### PREVENT A DATA DISASTER

Devise a Backup Strategy Before You Lose It All, page 62

# Devise a Backup Strategy Berore Tou Lose It All, page 82

# SILVER BULLET

THE POWER MAC G4 SHOOTS TO 867MHZ

### Plus

- Dual 800MHz G4
- Mac OS X Update
- New 700MHz iMac

### REVIEWED

### FreeHand 10

Pioneering Illustration Program Leads the Way to Mac OS X

### 12 Affordable LCD Monitors

15-Inch Flat-Panel Displays Liberate Your Desktop

### Stone Studio

Mac OS X-Native Graphics Suite Debuts



### Master Final Cut

Take Control of Apple's Powerful Video Editor



Need more space? Try a digital solution. Back up your data, burn all your video, MP3s and multimedia presentation files onto CD. Anyone can do it with Toast® 5, by Roxio. The world's best selling CD burning software for the Mac. Check out roxio.com/toast5. Use a PC? Look for Easy CD Creator® 5.







XANTÉ's

Blueprint for Suc NOTES XANTÉ ( FilmMal Accel-Acce Plat

- Photo Quality Color Printing Graphics Printing Computer-to-Plate Computer-to-Film
  - Desktop Film Processing Positive Film Systems & Heat Transfers for Screen Printing

• Office/Network Printing





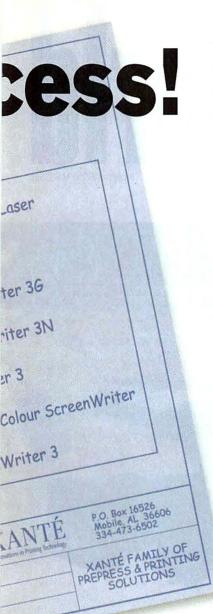












XANTÉ® CORPORATION is proud to provide Macintosh® users with the quality and assurance of Adobe® PostScript® 3™ on a complete line of printing solutions. We are dedicated to the Apple® Macintosh market by offering you superior printing products that not only include Adobe® PostScript®, but also boasts the highest resolutions available, incredible performance, oversized printing, and film capabilities – all part of the blueprint for success.

### XANTÉ ColourLaser™ Series

Features complete color printing solutions ranging from general office use to high end graphics and prepress applications. Includes photo-quality color, 13"x19" output, sophisticated color management/matching capabilities, and much more.

### FilmMaker 4

Generates quality film negatives or positives up to 2400 dpi directly from your desktop!

### Accel-a-Writer® 3G

Offers up to 2400 x 2400 dpi monochrome graphics printing on page sizes up to 13" x 35.5".

### Accel-a-Writer 3N

Serves as a workgroup laser printer with up to 1200 dpi on 13"x18.5" page sizes – all at an incredible price!

### PlateMaker 3

Provides computer-to-plate, computer-to-film, camera-ready output, and proofing all from one device. Eliminates camera and darkroom work as well as hazardous chemicals!

### XANTÉ Colour ScreenWriter™ Series

Produces quality film positives, heat transfers, labels and bumper stickers, and color proofing for screen printers.

### ScreenWriter 3

Is a monochrome solution for producing film positives for screen printing applications.

XANTÉ has the solution to all your printing needs! Call now for complete information and actual output samples.



FREE FilmMaker 4!
www.xante.com/mw8

800-926-8839 ext. 2169



O 2001 XANTÉ CORPORATION. XANTÉ, Accel-a-Writer, Screen/triter, and Colourt aver are trademarks or registered trademarks of XANTÉ CORPORATION. Adobe, PostScript 3, and the Clearly Adobe Imaging logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Other brands and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of Memo

### **Opinion**

### 7 The Vision Thing

ANDREW GORE Much more than a mere tool, the Mac inspires creativity.

### 15 Feedback

Readers respond.

### 49 The Game Room

PETER COHEN Three free (or almost free) games without blood, guts, or gore are this month's selections.

### 136 Ihnatko

ANDY IHNATKO To make great Mac software, just follow a few simple rules.

### Mac Beat

20 Inside the Apple Store, faster FireWire drives, RumbleFX headphones, and drummer Omar Hakim.

### How-to

### 70 Ease the Wait with Flash 5

RUSSELL CHUN Use a progressive preloader to keep your audiences informed about Flash 5 movie downloads.

### 77 Print Publishing Secrets

BRUCE FRASER Reduce colormanagement-profile clutter in a few easy steps.

### 83 Web Publishing Secrets

JEFFREY ZELDMAN Honor some basic HTML standards and tailor your Web sites to both new and older browsers.

### 91 Mac OS X Secrets

SHELLY BRISBIN Set up a flexible network in Mac OS X without endangering your data.

### 94 Mac 911

christopher Breen Control which applications open your files, improve your dial-up connection, and explore alternatives to America Online.

# September 2001 ACWOFI CONTRACTOR CONTRA

www.macworld.com

Incorporating MacUser



### Final Cut Expert Guide

JIM HEID AND TOM WOLSKY The newest release of Apple's powerful videoediting program takes it to even greater heights, but Final Cut Pro is not an easy program to use. Our expert guide will help you get better acquainted with the program's best features and teach you how to use them more efficiently.

**52** 

### Save Your Data

ADAM C. ENGST Never again lose files to a hard-drive crash, theft, a fire, or other disasters. Learn how to develop a backup strategy, choose the right technology, and configure Retrospect Backup to safeguard your data.



**62** 

### On the Cover:



### Clear the Desks

ANDREW GORE The minuscule footprints; bright, flicker-free screens; and low prices of LCD monitors may tempt you away from your CRT display.

28



### Mac Beat Special Report: New Apple Products

Get the latest on Apple's Macworld Expo announcements, including the fastest Power Mac G4s yet, a new round of iMacs, and plenty of details about the forthcoming Mac OS X 10.1.





**Macworld.com** Find the most recent product information, knowledgeable reviews, and real-life opinions on all things Mac—updated daily at Macworld.com.

### Reviews

26 Illustration software

###1/2 FreeHand 10

28 15-inch flat-panel displays

\*\*\* Acer Peripherals FP 563

\$\$\$1/2 AG Neovo S-15V

\*\*\* Eizo Nanao FlexScan L350

\*\*\*\* Envision Peripherals EN-5100e

🗰 iiyama Pro Lite TXA 38i

\*\*\*1/2 NEC-Mitsubishi 1530V

\$\$1/2 Planar PT1503N

##1/2 Princeton Graphic Systems LCD15

\*\*\* Samsung SyncMaster 150MP

\$\$\$1/2 Sharp LL-T1511A

\$\$\$1/2 Sony Multiscan N50

\*\*\*1/2 ViewSonic VE150m

32 DVD-authoring software

\*\*\*\* DVD Studio Pro 1.0

33 Multimedia-authoring software

\*\*\* Director 8.5 Shockwave Studio

34 Graphics-tools suite

\*\*\* Stone Studio

35 Multimedia-system software

\*\*\* QuickTime Pro 5.0

36 Video-editing software

###1/2 CineStream 3.0

41 Color handhelds

\*\*\* Handspring Visor Prism

\*\*\* Palm m505

42 Mail-server software

\*\*\* CommuniGate Pro 3.4

43 CAD software

\*\*\*\*1/2 VectorWorks 9

44 Operating system

\$\$\$1/2 SuSE Linux 7.1 PowerPC Edition

45 MP3 player

♦♦½ Iomega HipZip Digital

Audio Player

47 More reviews online

Macworld.com Reviews

### Just Very Cool

### destination: Digital

YOU HAVE ARRIVED. Explore more of your world with JVC's far out new GR-DV2000. An integrated still camera, rotating LCD color monitor and a remote control make this camcorder quite a discovery. And as part of JVC's brand new Video Community you're equipped to make contact with other JVC users, by broadcasting your videos Worldwide! So go ahead...let your imagination take off. It's a blast!

JVC cite your senses.

www.jvc.com/community

POPCAST

Mac certified for iMovie and Final Cut Pro.

www.jvc.com

989

unique requirements, it must also look at where those markets overlap.

REATIVITY: MORE THAN something that can define our place in the world and sometimes even outlive us. it's also how we advance as individuals and how we make things bettereven in a small way-for the people around us and for generations yet to come. To bring something new into the world is the single most important human endeavor.

Each of us is creative. Whether we're writing a memo or composing a symphony, taking thoughts and distilling them into something meaningful is a uniquely human process. And the tools we use to transform an idea into action can be as much a source of inspiration as a means to an end.

And the most flexible and powerful tool vet created for translating dreams into reality is, in itself, a monument to human creativity.

The Macintosh.

### **Double Vision**

As I sat watching the July 2001 Macworld Conference & Expo keynote speech, I was struck by a thought: Apple is facing a terrible dilemma. The Mac is the creative professional's computer of choice, but under Steve Jobs's guidance, it has also become the first computer for which fashion is perhaps as important a feature as any specification. And as anyone in the fashion industry will tell you, no matter how clever the design, last year's fashion is still last year's fashion.

So as Apple has employed processor-speed boosts and price cuts in its struggle to return the three-yearold iMac to the status of consumer juggernaut-while simultaneously selling the power of its latest Power Mac G4s to the professional crowd—what these products have in common has been largely unnoticed: it's not completely about substance, or even about style. It's also about what you can do with a Mac—and how a Mac, by its very nature, is a powerful tool for generating new ideas.

One thing Apple's two core markets-consumers and creative professionals—have in common is creativity. That's why both iMovie and Final Cut Pro have been tremendously successful, even though they serve entirely different audiences. And while Apple must pay heed to each market's

### Inspiration **Starts Here**

ANDREW GORE

The Mac Isn't Just a Digital Hub. It's a Creative Hub, Too.

### Come Together

We need a dramatically new iMac design. The old design, while brilliant, has grown long in the tooth. Consumers and professionals both want something new. And since Apple has successfully become the Gap of computer makers, it must be aware that when fall comes, it's time to release new fall colors.

Though disappointed by the absence of sexy new hardware at Macworld Expo, I was intrigued by the continuing evolution of iDVD. Apple obviously wants users to be able to do more with their Macs. And iDVD is a tool that will inspire Mac users and allow them to do things they couldn't dream of doing before. Apple is unleashing the creative spirit of Mac users.

What was really missing from Apple's Macworld Expo presentation was this message: Professional or consumer, the Mac is the best tool around for creating great stuffeven the stuff you haven't thought of yet.

### Creativity Server

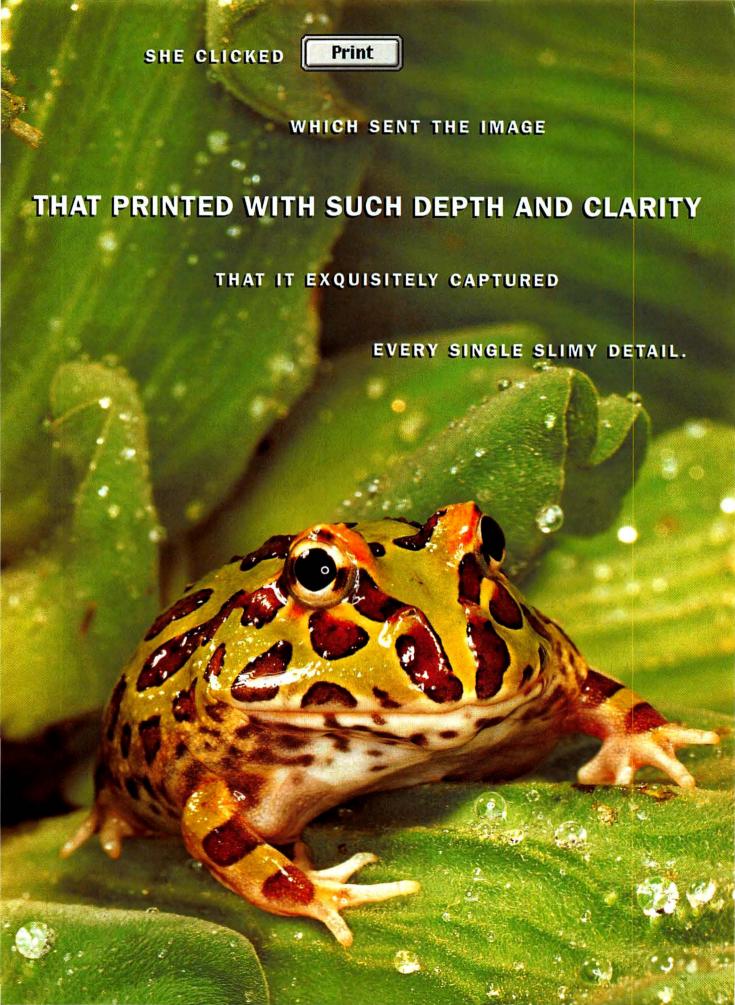
When I first heard Steve Iobs describe the Mac as a digital hub for a multimedia lifestyle, I was impressed. But I'd go a step further: the Mac is a creativity hub, too. It's one thing to fill our lives with cool gadgets such as Palm devices and MP3 and DVD players. It's

another thing entirely to allow us to fill those devices with music worth listening to and movies worth watching.

In this box is everything you need to mix music, edit movies, paint pictures, craft Web sites, write novels-or publish a magazine like Macworld. It's your inspiration toolbox. And who doesn't want to be more inspired?

So don't worry that a true second-generation iMac is not yet available. While we may still want Apple to wrap creativity up in the computer industry's most compelling package, it has always been what's inside the box that really counts. **m** 

For four years, ANDREW GORE has been Macworld's editor in chief. To comment on this column, visit our Columnists forum (click on the Forums button at Macworld.com).





Xerox Phaser\* 790 Tabloid Color Laser \$6199\*

### XEROX PRINTERS MAKE IT HAPPEN.

Photographic-quality color so realistic, it's startling. Introducing the Xerox Phaser® 790

Tabloid Color Laser printer, the next generation in the award-winning Tektronix Phaser line. Built specifically for graphic designers, it has advanced color management tools and a broad range of colors for flawless continuous tones. Add auto duplexing, full color printing at 6 ppm, and paper handling up to 13 x 18, and you've got a printer as spectacular as its output.

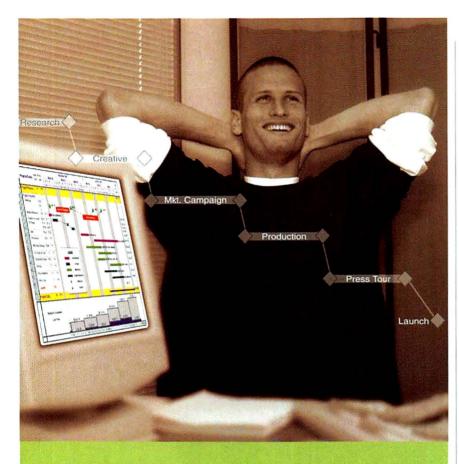
Xerox now has a full line of color and black and white printers for whatever your work demands.

To see what a difference realistic color can make, call 1-877-362-6567 ext. 1788 or visit us at

www.xerox.com/officeprinting/frog1788







### One incredibly successful project manager.

What does this guy know about managing a project that you don't? He knows that with FastTrack Schedule 7.0, it's a snap to organize, track and manage all his project details. In minutes, project plans come to life in rich, colorful schedules that are sure to turn heads and get results.

Whether you have a day's worth of tasks or a yearlong project, FastTrack Schedule's three distinct views display your information the way you want-as a schedule, a calendar, or as a resource graph that tracks the people, equipment, and materials essential to project success.

And with our new compatible Palm OS version of FastTrack Schedule, you can sync schedules between your desktop and handheld. So even when you're on the go, your schedules are right at your fingertips for easy viewing and editing. For a free demo version or to order, call us today at 800.450.1982 or visit www.aecsoft.com.

Easily the best in Project Scheduling!



















Circle 84 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

# **Macworld**

VP OF CONTENT/EDITOR IN CHIEF Andrew Gore

EDITOR Jason Snell

EXECUTIVE EDITOR Scholle Sawyer McFarland

EXECUTIVE EDITOR, MACWORLD.COM Lisa Schmeiser

SENIOR FRITOR MAC BEAT AND NEWS Philip Michaels

SENIOR EDITOR, HOW-TO Terri Stone

SENIOR EDITOR, REVIEWS Linda Comer

ASSOCIATE EDITORS Jennifer Berger.

Mathew Honan, Kelly Lunsford

Jonathan Seff

ASSISTANT EDITOR Adrienne Robillard

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT Bonnie Huie

EDITORIAL INTERN Jennifer Smodish

### CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

David Blatner, Henry Bortman, Christopher Breen, Adam C. Engst. Bruce Fraser, Jim Heid, Andy Ihnatko, Ted Landau, Deke McClelland Tom Negrino, Nancy Peterson, David Poque, Stephan Somogyi, Franklin N. Tessler

#### IAR

DIRECTOR OF PRODUCT EVALUATION Kristina De Nike

TEST MANAGER James Galbraith

SENIOR LAB ANALYST Jeffy K. Milstead

ASSOCIATE TECHNICAL ANALYSTS Ulvssis Bravo.

### COPY EDIT

MANAGING EDITOR Jennifer Werner

ASSISTANT MANAGING EDITOR Charles Purdy

COPY EDITORS Diane Ollis.

Sue Voelkel

### ART AND DESIGN

DESIGN DIRECTOR Sharon Anderson

ART DIRECTOR Marlene Sezni

DESIGN ASSOCIATES Amy Conger,

Alissa Mach

PREPRESS CONSULTANT Stephen Suga

CONTRIBUTING DESIGNER Jennifer Steele

### MACWORLDPRICEFINDER.COM

ASSISTANT PRODUCER Cathy Begien

### INTERNATIONAL EDITORS

Shane Stephens, Australia: Bernard Le Du, France: Sebastian Hirsch. Germany; Enrico Lotti, Italy; Yoshio Moriya, Japan; Tomasz Bitner, Poland; Daniel de Blas, Spain; Nils Holmlöv, Sweden; Bahattin Apak, Turkey; Simon Jary, United Kingdom

WE FOLLOW UP EVERY PURCHASE WITH A PHONE CALL.
SOMEONE HAS TO REMIND YOU TO EAT.



It's quite common for our customers to become, shall we say, obsessed with our AnthroCarts. A place for all your things, set exactly where you want them...it's enough to keep you working away the hours, without regard to your basic needs. So our follow-up call is just one of the many things we do to make sure all TECHNOLOGY FURNITURE is well. Visit our Web site. We'd love to send you a catalog! ANTHRO.COM or 1-800-325-3841.



### Vehicle.



### Passengers.



Titanium FireWire Thin Drive

Get to your destinations faster and easier with SmartDisk products designed to meet the demands of your portable lifestyle.

Keep your engine running with power accessories for your PowerBook or iBook available at www.smartdisk.com.



Circle 74 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

## Macworld

PRESIDENT AND CEO Colin Crawford

VP/CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER Stephen Daniels

DIRECTOR OF FINANCE Eos de Feminis

ACCOUNTING COORDINATOR Ronda Bittner

VP OF HUMAN RESOURCES Sue Murphy

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGER Su-Tsen Wu CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER Lynn Heiberger

IT MANAGER Jennifer Torres

IT SPECIALIST Jose "Peps" Jara

### DISPLAY ADVERTISING SALES

VP OF SALES/PUBLISHER Steve Plevin (415/243-3509)

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER, EAST Cynthia Ramsey

(973/243-1197)

SALES & MARKETING COORDINATOR Kasey MacMullen (415/243-3642)

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGER Paul Bonarrigo

(508/533-4020)

ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE Jo Zottarelli (516/277-4134)

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGER Sara Culley (831/475-0565) ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE Margaret Level Green

(415/243-3582)

ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE Michelle Davis (415/243-3577)

SALES ASSISTANT Jim DeCleene (415/243-3662)

SALES ASSISTANT Janecke Hausken (415/243-3583)

SHOWCASE ACCOUNT MANAGER Niki Stranz (415/243-3664)

SHOWCASE ACCOUNT MANAGER Carol Johnstone

SHOWCASE SALES ASSISTANT Franck Zamora (415/243-3628)

ONLINE SALES MANAGER Doug Detlefsen

(415/243-3598)

#### MARKETING

DIRECTOR OF MARKETING Hilary Weber

MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS

MANAGER Sharon L. Cordesse

MARKETING SERVICES MANAGER Joanna Bock Colombo

MARKETING INTERN Guillaume Guersing

### PRODUCTION

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Steve Spingola

PREPRESS MANAGER Alan Anzalone

AD COORDINATOR Megan Matteoni

### ONLINE

SENIOR TECHNOLOGY DIRECTOR Paul Forrester

SENIOR WEB PRODUCER Christina Gonzales

ONLINE PRODUCTION MANAGER Ron Neal

Macworld is a publication of Mac Publishing, L.L.C. Macworld is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. Macworld, MacUser, MacWeek, Macworld Interactive, Macworld Shopper, MW, MW Lab, MW Shopper, The Desktop Critic, Expert Graphics, Quick Tips, Star Ratings, Buyers' Tools, Streetwise Shapper, and Conspicuous Consumer are registered trademarks of Mac Publishing, L.L.C. Apple, the Apple logo, Mac, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and MacLetter and PowerBook are trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America, Copyright © 2001 Mac Publishing, L.L.C. All rights reserved

APC introduces the best protection available for your Mac.

8 million computer users can't be wrong about APC power protection

Don't let a lightning storm destroy your Mac system in the blink of an eye. Your hard drive, modem and RAM are all at risk, not to mention peripherals like your zip drive, scanner, monitor and printer. Rely on an APC Back-UPS Pro® to save your investments from high voltage surges.

APC power protection also provides clean, continuous power that lets you function without frustrating interruptions, unlike cheap power strips that don't prevent any of the power problems that can cause keyboard lockups, systems crashes, and lost Internet connections.

And if your system is ever damaged by a surge, even lightning, APC's Lifetime Equipment Protection Policy will pay up to \$25,000 to replace your equipment.

\* (see policy for details)

Discover why 8,000,000 customers trust in APC's Legendary Reliability and protect your Mac system with an APC power protection unit today.



- · Emergency battery power for continuous uptime to help save your data through brief power outages
- · Auto-shutdown software that saves your files and data, even when you're away from your computer
- · Audible and visible alarms alert you to power events as they occur
- \$25,000 Equipment Protection guarantee
- · 2 year comprehensive warranty

· iMac colored configurable speaker guards to match your computing environment



APC Back-UPS Pro® 500: "APC's latest plugs into a USB port, making it completely painless to protect your PC from power snafus and electrical spikes." PC Computing 4/99





APC Back-UPS Pro®

500 USB BP500CLR





### Enter to win a clear APC Back-UPS Pro 500 for your Mac!

Enter to win APC's legendary power protection for your Mac, a \$179.99 value! All entrants will also receive an "Are You at Risk" Kit. (See APC's Web site for complete promotion details)

Enter now: Visit http://promo.apc.com Key Code a834y • Call 888-289-APCC x4057 • Fax 401-788-2797

My files are important.

Very important.

I only share my files with those I trust.

I trust DAVE.







Mac to PC, PC to Mac. Cross-platform file and print sharing is too vital to your business to risk. Trust Thursby, the company with 15 years experience. Trust DAVE, the solution with a proven track record. Share files and printers across a network with no barriers, DAVE installs on your Mac with no additional software required for the PC. It's fast, secure and easy to use. Download a free evaluation today!

### Trust DAVE.





Mac is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc registered in the U.S. and other countries. The "Built for Mac OS X" graphic is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., used under license, DAVE is a registered trademark of Thursby Software Systems. © 2001, Thursby Software Systems, Inc.

Circle 124 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

## **Macworld**

#### HOW TO CONTACT MACWORLD

#### Subscription Information and Services

Phone 800/288-6848 or

850/682-7624, from the United States

and Canada

303/604-7445, from all other locations
U.S. Mail Macworld Subscription Services

P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529
(Include a mailing label with correspondence.)

World Wide Web http://service.macworld.com (for service) or

http://service.macworld.com (for service) of http://subscribe.macworld.com (to order)

-mail macworld@neodata.com

(Send your full name and the address at which you

subscribe; do not send attachments.)

850/683-4094, from the United States

and Canada

303/604-0518, from all other locations

#### Subscriptions

The one-year (12-issue) subscription rate is \$34.97 in the United States and \$54.97 for all other countries. The rate for a one-year (12-issue) subscription with the monthly CD-ROM is \$54.97 in the United States and \$74.97 for all other countries. Checks must be made payable in U.S. currency to Macworld. Please allow 3 to 6 weeks to receive your first issue or for changes to be made to an existing subscription.

#### Back Issues of Macworld

Back issues (subject to availability) are \$8 per issue for U.S. delivery (512 outside the United States); prepayment in U.S. currency to Macworld is required. Send check or money order to Back Issues, Macworld, P.O. Box 53131, Boulder, CO 80322-3131.

#### Reprints and Permissions

You must have permission before reproducing any material from Macworld. Write to Macworld. Reprints and Permissions, 301 Howard St., 16th FL, San Francisco, CA 94105; include a phone number. To order reprints of your company's editorial coverage, call Reprint Management Services at 717/399-1900; fax 717/399-8900; e-mail sales@rmsteprints.com.

### Mailing Lists

We periodically make lists of our customers available to mailers of goods and services that may interest you. If you do not wish to receive such mailings, please write to us at Macworld, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529. Please include a copy of your mailing label.

#### Macworld on Microfilm

Macworld is available on microfilm and microfiche from UMI, 300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346; 734/761-4700.

#### Macworld Editorial

The editors of Macworld welcome your tips, compliments, or complaints. Stories and product reviews from past issues can be located at www. "macworld.com, We are unfortunately unable to look up stories from past issues; recommend products; or diagnose your Macintosh problems by phone, e-mail, or fax. Contact Apple toll-free at 800/538-9696, ext. 500, for information on user groups in your area.

Our offices are located at 301 Howard St., 16th FL, San Francisco, CA 94105; phone, 415/243-0505; fax, 415/442-0766. Macworld staff can be reached by e-mail at firstname lastname@macworld.com.

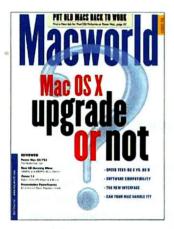
LETTERS TO THE EDITOR Direct comments and suggestions regarding any aspect of the magazine to letters@macworld.com. Due to the high volume of mail received, we can't respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all submissions. All letters published in Macworld or Macworld.com become the property of Mac Publishing.

MAC 911 Send your questions or tips on using Mac computers, peripherals, or software to Macworld, Mac 911, 301 Howard Street, 16th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105; fax 415/442-0766; or e-mail mac911@ macworld.com. Please include your name, address, and telephone number. To share tips and discuss Mac problems with other Mac users, visit the Macworld.com forums.

MACWORLD CONFERENCE & EXPO. As the flagship sponsor of Macworld Conference & Expo, Macworld encourages all subscribers to attend this exciting biannual industry event. For information about registration, exhibitor lists, conference schedules, dates, and much more, please visit www.macworldexpo.com.

**₩BPA** 

### **Forums and Feedback**



### What's New?

Who knew that there were so many Power Mac 6100s and PowerBook 170s stashed away in the closets and attics of Mac relic hunters? Franklin N. Tessler, apparently. Our contributing editor's feature on breathing new life into an older Mac turned out to be one of our most popular

stories since the days of the Duo Dock II. This came as quite a surprise to us, since the posts on our Macworld.com forums indicate that most—if not all—of our readers have bought new iBooks. Maybe you're stashing *those* in the attic. **m** 

### This Old Mac

Tanklin N. Tessler ("Get That Mac Out of the Attic and Back to Work," How-to, June 2001) was one of the clearest, most helpful articles I've seen in Macworld in a long time. I hope you'll run more of its kind, because a lot of us are looking forward to keeping our older Macs up and running.

### About That OS . . .

JOEL M. SCIAMMA The coverage of Mac OS X in the June issue lacked an essential critical view and verged on sycophancy. Mac OS X is not a pristine canvas; rather, it's a melange of legacy technology and ideas that were past their sell-by date ten years ago. The uneasy (and unsteady) relationship between a 20-plus-year-old kernel, a poorly implemented 15-year-old user-interface concept, and elements from Windows is not what I call innovation. Henry Bortman comes to the only possible conclusion ("Are You Ready for

OS X?" June 2001): Mac OS X is not remotely ready for people who need to get their work done.

EMICHAEL KRAUS I bought a Mac because it gave me more options for doing things my way. Now Apple is telling me how I should access my files. Install almost any Mac OS 9 Apple software today, and you get a folder named "Applications (Mac OS 9)." Try to use iTunes, and you're forced to have a folder named "iTunes" inside a Documents folder on the root level of your startup drive. Somebody needs to remind Apple that conformity is not compatible with the Mac OS.

### iLove iBooks

MARK PARIS Some have wondered whether the new iBook's screen will stress the not-so-young eye. My own 50-plus eyes now demand reading glasses, but the iBook screen looks pretty good to me. I think it'll be fine. I'm willing to accept the smaller screen to get the smaller form factor.

SHANE ST. HILL The experience of unpacking my iBook was great—the best moment in my life. Now I'm typing on the wonderful machine, and it's perfect, the best computer I've ever owned (much better than the Lombard G3 PowerBooks). I'm glad I got the iBook instead of the Titanium PowerBooks. I hope you all enjoy your iBooks as much as I do mine!

### Toasting iTunes

steve cohen You've reached a new low with your review of iTunes (*Reviews*, June 2001). You barely mention that iTunes can disable Toast. This is a showstopper. Any program that interferes with Toast is one I want to stay away from. So what are the details? Under what circumstances will I lose the use of Toast? What can I do to get around this, if anything? What does Apple say about it? Does the mere presence of iTunes disable Toast, or is it an extension or other conflict? Give me some information I can use.

Post your comments on our forums at www.macworld.com, or send them to

Letters, *Macworld*, 301 Howard St., 16th
FI., San Francisco, CA 94105, or to letters@
macworld.com. Include a return address and a daytime phone number. Due to the high volume of comments, we can't respond personally to each one. We reserve the right to edit all letters and posts. Published letters and forum comments become the property of *Macworld*.

### CORRECTIONS

A metal's density ("Still Faster Than a Speeding Bullet," Feedback, June 2001) is expressed in pounds per cubic inch.

A corrected Perl script for converting a Mac text file's line endings so that Unix can interpret them (*Mac OS X Secrets*, July 2001) is available at www.macworld.com/2001/07 /howto/osxsecrets.html.

# special report

Macworld Expo New York 2001

### Apple Takes the Silver

NEW POWER MAC G4S SOAR TO 867MHZ—THE FASTEST MAC PROCESSOR EVER

ho says you can't get something for nothing? With Apple's new silver-clad Power Mac G4s, the company's line of high-end desktop computers packs a more powerful punch than ever—but the price tags remain the same.

In early July, the most powerful Power Mac you could buy was the \$3,499 733MHz Power Mac G4. Now a model with the same processor marks the low end of the Power Mac spectrum at

with a smaller hard drive and without a DVD-writing SuperDrive.

Apple's new midrange Power Mac, at \$2,499, is a remarkable combination of speed and versatility. It has the fastest Mac processor ever—867MHz—and 2MB of L3 cache (see "Does MHz Matter?" July 2001).

At the top of Apple's updated product line is a \$3,499 Power Mac driven by twin 800MHz G4 processors, each with 2MB of L3 cache.

Due to ship in August, this model will be

> speedy in Mac OS 9, especially when running software that takes advantage of multiple processors (see "Double Vision," November 2000). But the dual-processor G4 will really fly when it's running Mac OS X, since Apple's new operating system offers extensive support for systems with more than one processor.

All three new models have the same 133MHz system bus that the previous generation of Power Mac G4s had. This means that you won't have to buy faster RAM if you move to one of these new systems, but it also means there's no performance gain beyond what the processor delivers.

### Silver Style

To go with the changes it's made on the inside of these Power Macs, Apple also has remodeled the outside.

### Dual-processor Power Mac G4s will really fly when running Mac OS X.

You won't save any floor or desktop space with these G4s—they're the same size as every model dating back to the blue-and-white Power Mac G3. And from the sides and the back, these new models are nearly indistinguishable from their predecessors.

But from the front, it's easy to see that these are new Macs: they have a matte silver-tone face, flat drive-bay doors without any buttons, and a new, recessed speaker.

### Spreading SuperDrive

Apple's SuperDrive, which had been available only on the top-of-the-line Power Mac G4 model, will now be included on both the 867MHz and dual-800MHz systems. After announcing the SuperDrive in January, Apple



### A Year in the Life

Since July 2000's Macworld Expo, Apple has made some changes to its G4 line.

ANNOUNCEMENT DATE	PROCESSOR SPEED	BASE RAM	HARD DRIVE	OPTICAL DRIVE	PRICE
July 2000	400MHz	64MB	20GB	DVD-ROM	\$1,599
	450MHz (Dual Processor)	128MB	30GB	DVD-ROM	\$2,499
	500MHz (Dual Processor)	256MB	40GB	DVD-ROM	\$3,499
January 2001	466MHz	128MB	30GB	CD-RW	\$1,699
	533MHz	128MB	40GB	CD-RW	\$2,199
	667 MHz	64MB 20GB 128MB 30GB 256MB 40GB 128MB 30GB	60GB	CD-RW	\$2,799
	733MHz	256MB	60GB	CD-RW/ SuperDrive	\$3,499
July 2001	733MHz	128MB	40GB	CD-RW	\$1,699
	867MHz	128MB	60GB	SuperDrive	\$2,499
	800MHz (Dual Processor)	256MB	80GB	SuperDrive	\$3,499
					-



**Silver and Aqua** The Power Mac G4's new look complements that of Mac OS X.

couldn't even obtain enough of the DVD-writing drives to ship one with every 733MHz Power Mac G4 it sold.

But now that SuperDrive manufacturer Pioneer is better able to keep

up with demand, Apple has begun to offer the drive in more models. (The same drive mechanism is now being used in external FireWire DVD-R drives that companies such as LaCie, EZQuest, and CdCyclone are selling for about \$1,000.)

Though the low-end 733MHz Power Mac G4 doesn't have a Super-Drive, it comes with a built-in 12×10× 32× CD-RW drive—speedier than the CD-RW drives in the iBook and iMac.

### **Graphics Power**

The new single-processor G4s feature an Nvidia GeForce2 MX video card

with 32MB of SDRAM. But the most notable video support is on the dual-processor model: it has a GeForce2 MX with 64MB of SDRAM, and the single card can support two external monitors simultaneously. That will be particularly helpful if you use programs such as Adobe Photoshop and Apple's Final Cut Pro, which have an array of menus, windows, and floating palettes.

When it comes to drive space, these new G4s are well appointed, with 40GB, 60GB, or 80GB internal hard drives. However, the 733MHz's 40GB drive is a 5,400-rpm model, which might be an issue if you plan to use it for digital-video or other disk-intensive applications. In any case, all three models come with two additional hard-drive bays, so you can add a few hundred gigabytes of fast storage if the need arises.

Although Apple was generous with the processor speeds on these new systems, it wasn't as free with the base RAM allocations. Both single-processor G4s have only 128MB of RAM, the bare minimum for running Mac OS X. Apple was a little more charitable with the dual-processor configuration, giving it a base of 256MB. Each of the new models can support as much as 1.5GB of RAM.—JONATHAN SEFF

### MAC OS X UPDATE

ac OS X's March release was just the beginning of the next-generation operating system's journey. Now it's time for Mac OS X's first major upgrade, which features performance improvements, enhancements to the Aqua interface, and many additions that OS X's early adopters have been crying for—including the ability to play DVD movies and to burn CD-ROMs from the Finder.

The update's only drawback? You won't see it until September. Mac OS

X 10.1, announced by Steve Jobs at Macworld Conference & Expo in July 2001, features major speed boosts, especially when it comes to launching applications. In his New York presentation, Jobs launched several applications, all of which

opened dramatically faster in OS X 10.1 than they did in previous versions. Microsoft Internet Explorer launched with one bounce of its icon in Mac OS



Mac OS X 10.1 The update is faster than a bouncing bullet.

X's Dock. Sherlock launched in less than a bounce. Resizing windows in the Finder and scrolling through menus also seemed to be significantly improved. "You name it, it's faster," said Jobs.

The operating system's Aqua interface has undergone a few tweaks as well. In version 10.1, you can reorient the Dock so that it runs

### In his presentation. Jobs launched several applications, all of which opened faster in Mac OS X 10.1.

along the right or left side of your screen instead of the bottom. And the "genie" effect, which warps a window when you minimize it into the Dock, has been replaced by a new, faster scaling effect.

Mac OS X 10.1 also offers some interface improvements in its menu bar: you can add icons to the bar's right side, making it possible to control or monitor part of your system without using up Dock space or opening the System Preferences application. Among the items you can now view or control via the menu bar are modem connections, system volume, display preferences, battery status, and AirPort connections.

Other new features in version 10.1 include support for 200 PostScript printers, the ability to connect to AFP servers over AppleTalk, a built-in SMB client for compatibility with Windows PC-based networks, the ability to hide file-type extensions at the end of file names, and a better-organized System Preferences.—JASON COX

### Ten for X

Ten Mac developers joined Apple CEO Steve Jobs on stage during Macworld Expo to show off OS X-native versions of their software.

COMPANY	PRODUCT	SHIPPING	
Adobe	GoLive, Illustrator, InDesign	not announced	
Alias/Wavefront	Maya	September 2001	
Aspyr	Tony Hawk Pro Skater 2	now	
Blizzard Entertainment	WarCraft III: Reign of Chaos	not announced	
Connectix	Virtual PC	now (beta)	
FileMaker	FileMaker Server 5.5	July 2001	
IBM	ViaVoice	2001	
Microsoft	Office 10	fall 2001	
Quark	QuarkXPress 5.0	not announced	
World Book	World Book 2002	now	

### New iMacs, Same Old Shell



usic trends seem to change from one moment to the next-and so do iMac colors. Apple's sixth revision to its three-year-old iMac design ditches its "inspired by music" Flower Power and Blue Dalmatian patterns, introduced in February, for familiar solid colors-indigo, snow, and graphite (see "iMac, Take Six").

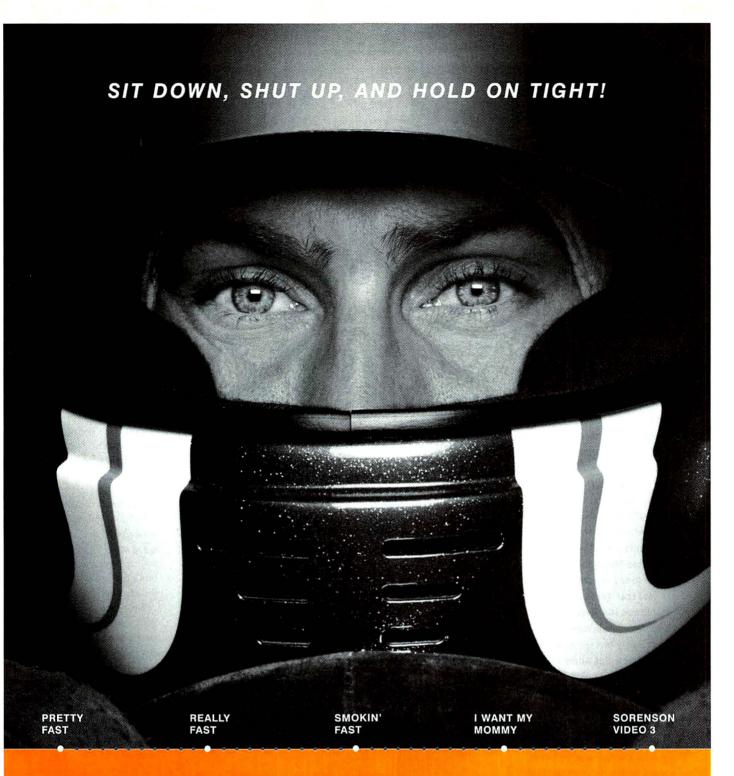
The new \$999 iMac model has essentially the same configuration as the previous \$1.199 iMac, but with a boost to the installed memory. The 500MHz machine now has 128MB of RAM-a necessary addition, since 128MB is the minimum

amount of RAM Apple recommends for a system to run Mac OS X.

Moving into the middle slot for iMacs, with a price of \$1,299, is a system similar to February's \$1,499 iMac Special Edition. Again, RAM is the only difference between the two 600MHz configurations—the iMac announced in July comes with double the RAM at 256MB. At the top of the iMac line is the new \$1,499 iMac Special Edition, which features a 700MHz G3 processor, 256MB of RAM, and 60GB of hard-drive space.—JASON SNELL

### iMac, Take Six

MODEL	PROCESSOR	BASE RAM	HARD DRIVE	PRICE	COLORS	OPTICAL DRIVE
iMac	500MHz	128MB	20GB	\$999	indigo, snow	CD-RW drive
iMac	600MHz	256MB	40GB	\$1,299	graphite, snow	CD-RW drive
iMac Special Edition	700MHz	256MB	60GB	\$1,499	graphite, snow	CD-RW drive



SORENSON VIDEO 3 IS HERE—AND THIS SOFTWARE FLIES! IF YOU THINK YOU CAN HANDLE UP TO THREE TIMES THE VIDEO COMPRESSION SPEED OF SORENSON VIDEO 2, STRAP YOURSELF IN FOR A TEST DRIVE. CONSIDERING THE QUALITY YOU'VE COME TO EXPECT FROM SORENSON MEDIA, YOU WON'T BE DISAPPOINTED. BUT DRIVE RESPONSIBLY—WE CAN'T GUARANTEE YOUR SAFETY. TO ORDER SORENSON VIDEO 3, OR OTHER SORENSON PRODUCTS, CALL US AT 888 767-3637 OR VISIT WWW.SORENSON.COM



### FILLAIRD

# mac beat

What's New, What's in the Pipeline, What's Hot

### Inside the Apple Store

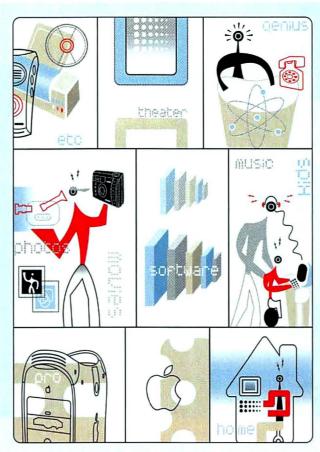
WITH 25 RETAIL OUTLETS TO OPEN THIS YEAR, HERE'S WHAT THE COMPANY HAS IN STORE:

Most of the hundreds of Mac users waiting outside Apple's stores in Glendale, California, and McLean, Virginia, before the stores' May grand opening shared a common sentiment: It's about time. The way they see it, the stores finally give them a place to grab the latest Apple merchandise, load up on software and accessories, and obtain help from experts.

That's great, as far as Apple is concerned. But the company isn't planning to open 25 stores across the United States this year just to preach to the converted.

Not that Apple doesn't want established Mac users to flock to its stores, cash in hand, ready to buy every last iBook and Power Mac in stock. But Apple's new retail strategy includes using the stores as a way to reach other computer buyers—that 95 percent who don't even consider a Mac when it's time for them to buy new hardware. By giving these shoppers a place where they can get their hands on its products, Apple hopes to convince new customers that Macs are much more than just an assortment of brightly colored, translucent boxes.

So what awaits Mac users and new customers when they visit the local Apple store? Based on the first two stores in Glendale and McLean, here is what to expect once you get inside.—PHILIP MICHAELS



### THE APPLE STORE-SECTION BY SECTION

### ■ HOME/PRO

The front section features every hardware product Apple makes. It's split into areas for professional and home users, to make it easy for shoppers to find the right Mac.

### ■ SOFTWARE

Taking up the middle of the store—or the spine, as its designer calls it—are shelves loaded with tech-support books and more than 300 Mac-compatible applications.

### ■ MOVIES/PHOTOS

The Solutions areas showcase what you can do with a Mac. Shoppers can play with iMovie or look at digital cameras and camcorders from leading manufacturers.

#### **■ GENIUS BAR**

This counter in the rear of the store is staffed by Apple-trained tech people who can answer shoppers' questions and troubleshoot. And each store has a red phone with a direct line to Apple tech support in Cupertino, in case someone stumps the Apple Genius.

### ■ THEATER

A 10-foot screen hangs on the back wall. Look there for product demos, how-to sessions, and other instore events.

### MUSIC/KIDS

Macs with iTunes and CD-RW drives are available so shoppers can try their hands at burning a CD. This section also has an assortment of third-party MP3 players. iMacs on a low table allow young kids to try out the latest in games and educational software.

### ETC.

The back corner features a selection of Mac peripherals and other accessories, such as printers, cables, scanners, and other tools.

### **GRADE A**

Five years from now, Peter Tuana would like every student at Fremont High School, in Sunnyvale, California, to have a laptop to use. For now, though, the principal is pleased with the 75 iBook SEs already on campus.

Those 400MHz iBooks get wheeled around on six mobile Mac-lab carts; each lab comes with AirPort technology, for wireless access to the Internet anywhere on campus.

"Instead of you going to a computer lab, the lab comes to you," Tuana says.

Almost every teacher at Fremont High uses Web-based services to post assignments, link to homework sites, and prepare lessons. Teachers use projectors linked to an iBook to illustrate lessons with Microsoft PowerPoint presentations. Meanwhile, students use the laptops to complete Web-based worksheets.

Teachers are finding that AirPort-equipped iBooks allow them to be anywhere in the classroom. Say a math teacher wants to see how students are tackling problems. Instead of walking behind their desks, the teacher can use Apple Network Assistant to check their progress onscreen—even zap-

More Info: www.macworld.com /2001/09/buzz/fremont.html Read more about how Fremont

High School uses iBooks.

1

ping a hint to a student without getting up.

Tuana's only complaint? Not enough iBooks to go around. "We have very little maintenance with them," he says. "They're just great little machines."—ADELIA CELLINI

### COOL STUFF

### Rumble in the Jungle

Some days, the sight of virtual rivals getting blown away just isn't vivid enough for the serious Mac-gaming enthusiast. Sure, you've got your stunning graphics for maximum blood 'n' guts visuals. But you can't *feel* the action. Rejoice, little shooter: the RumbleFX headphones from Evergreen Technologies (541/757-0934, www.rumblefx.com) let you feel the sweet, basso-profundo rumble of a frag grenade ripping a hole through your



opponent's armored vehicle. RumbleFX headphones contain a built-in subwoofer, complete with vibrator, to maximize the bass—whether it's coming from a Quake explosion or the Jungle Brothers' beats. Users can adjust the vibration and volume levels through the built-in power amplifier; you don't have to liquefy your eardrums. The \$40 headphones connect via an audio minijack and will work with all of your current games and music. Just plug in and get ready to rumble.—MATHEW HONAN

### **Commercial Interests**

iBook-toting travelers cluttering up airplane seats to edit iMovies, optical mice whizzing around to the strains of Steppenwolf, the awesome presence of Barry White—Apple's TV commercials are certainly memorable.

But do they persuade people to go Mac? We asked three experts—Hoag Levins, editor of AdAge.com; Michael Wilke, executive director of the Commercial Closet Association; and Bob Garfield, analyst and columnist for *Advertising Age* and AdReview.com whether Apple should consider advertising different.—JENNIFER SMODISH

More Info: www.macworld.com/
2001/06/15/appleads.html

Read more about Apple's TV ads.

### MIDDLE SEAT

The Ad: A lad annoys and delights airplane passengers as he puts together an iMovie on his iBook.

### What the Experts Say:

**HL:** "An engaging, effective, and memorable ad."

MW: "It's quite a departure from Apple's classic Volkswagentype ads. The best in the campaign."

**BG:** "It's unexpected and charming."

Our Take: Memorable, sure. Charming, maybe. But if that kid sits down next to us on a plane, we're taking Amtrak.

### RIP. MIX. BURN

The Ad: A man brings together his favorite musicians to show how easy using iTunes is. What the Experts Say:

HL: "The message is

that you can use a Mac to create a CD of your favorite tracks, but it's not instantly clear."

MW: "Who wouldn't be thrilled at pulling together all our favorite musicians in a concert just for us?"

BG: "It's a linear, logical, and surprising way to dramatize burning your own music mix."

Our Take: People may disagree, but one truth endures—Barry White is one smooth cat.

### POWERBOOK G4

The Ad: The disembodied voice of Jeff Goldblum sings the new PowerBook's praises.

What the Experts Say: HL: "The close and personal view immediately demonstrates its amaz-

processing power."

MW: "This one takes
a plain and practical
approach."

ing thinness and video-

BG: "A simple image to demonstrate the simplest point. These features are cool."

Our Take: It's not much of a challenge to make a PowerBook G4 look good.

### OPTICAL MOUSE

The Ad: As "Born to Be Wild" throbs in the background, an Apple Pro Mouse makes like a Formula One race car.

Formula One race car. What the Experts Say: HL: "Simple. Brilliant.

HL: "Simple. Brilliant.
And easy to dance to."
MW: "This spot feels
more like Mac's earlier
ads, using a classic rock
song with a white background and laser focus
on the product's looks.
I'm left wondering,
though, why we need
an optical mouse."
BG: "You see this, and

**BG:** "You see this, and you say, 'Whoa, that mouse is wireless." **Our Take:** Now if only

Our Take: Now if only the mouse actually were wireless. PRO FILE

### Digital Drummer

Q&A with OMAR HAKIM

Omar Hakim has gone from banging on a toy drum as a child to mastering a Roland V-Drums kit in his adulthood, never missing a beat. How has the jazz and pop percussionist kept on top of things as the music world has gone increasingly digital? By keeping an open mind and being willing to try new things. "The drummers that embrace this are going to discover a whole new palette available to them, sonically and creatively," Hakim says. This approach to change has certainly paid off for Hakim: he's played drums for an eclectic roster of musicians including Sting, Miles Davis, and David Bowie. And whether he's playing drums or producing records, Hakim never strays far from his 500MHz Power Mac G4—a machine that helps him make beautiful music.—DAVID FERRIS

Q: How important has the drum machine been to your musical development?

A: The drum machine came into my personal usage as a survival means. There were a bunch of drummers when drum machines came out in the early eighties who felt very threatened by the whole thing. Once artists got their hands on drum machines, there wasn't such a demand for drummers, particularly in pop music. So I said, "If you can't beat 'em, join 'em." I thought, "Who's better to program a drum machine than a drummer?" Immediately I went out and purchased the most popular drum machine and learned how to use it and marketed myself around New York as a programmer. Then the machines evolved into drum devices that could be played with sticks—the Simmons electronic

More Info: www.macworld.com/ 2001/09/buzz/hakim.html

How did Omar Hakim's music career start? Find out in Macworld's extended online interview.

drum set and the Roland OctoPad, the Dynacord Add-One. I experimented with all these drums at one time or another while I was drumming for Sting.

Q: What do all these changes mean for drummers?

A: It does a lot for drummers if they're willing to open up their minds and move past the traditional aspects of drumming. There are a lot of drummers very attached to "Well, it doesn't sound like a drum, It doesn't feel like a cymbal." That's something a lot of drummers will have to work past. What we're going to see is a whole generation of electronic drummers, and it's probably not going to be that much different from the generations of electronic guitarists and electronic bass players we've seen over the last 20 or 30 years. There are guys that play electric guitar and electric bass that don't really deal with the acoustic version of the instrument. I guess that's no different from keyboard players in the sixties and seventies. You probably had diehard guys saying, "It doesn't sound like a piano." But then you had a few artists-like Herbie Hancock, Chick Corea, Weather Reportwho decided to take these electronic instruments and make them their own.



### AT A GLANCE

**OMAR HAKIM** 

**AGE: 42** 

RESIDENCE: New York, New York MAC: Dual-processor G4/500

with 768MB of RAM

FAVORITE SOFTWARE: Mark of the Unicorn's Digital Performer, Digidesign's ProTools MixPlus **PERIPHERALS: MIDI instruments** 

oddgallina

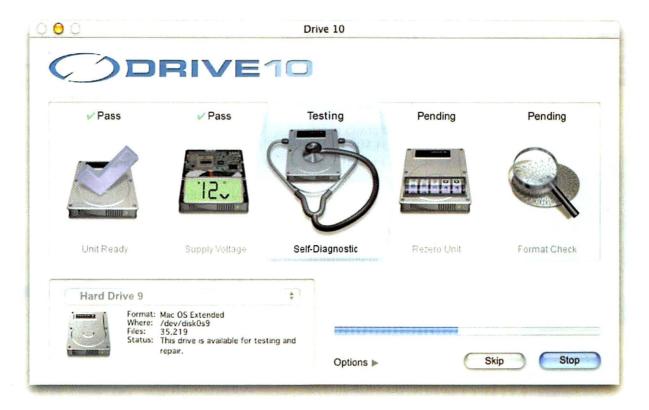
CLICK HERE

### Flash Crash Course

If you have a burning desire to be a cartoonist but can't get Disney on the phone, you may want to turn to ToddGallina.com. The home page of animator Todd Gallina offers plenty of sam-

ples of his work, but it also shows how he whips up Macromedia Flash animations. Using his own cartoons as a guide, Gallina leads curious viewers through each step of the job-from hand-drawing the initial storyboards to applying the finishing touches in Flash. Along the way, you'll find helpful tips about tools and strategies for getting the right effect. When you're done with the lesson, check out Gallina's portfolio for a fresh dose of Flash inspiration. Watching Gallina's hapless crocodile hunter get pummeled by loan sharks may not get you that high-paying animation gig, but it's certainly a better way to end a lesson than taking a pop quiz.—KELLY LUNSFORD

# Drive safely.



### The first and final disk utility for Mac OS X

Don't entrust your OS X drive to ancient utilities.

Protect your data and drive safely with





From the creators of TechTool Pro®



800-829-6227

707-566-3831

info@micromat.com

www.micromat.com

©2001 Micromat, Inc. All rights reserved. Drive 10 is a trademark of Micromat, Inc. TechTool is a registered trademark of Micromat, Inc.

# 

### Firing Up FireWire

Early FireWire drives were anything but fast, and many a Final Cut Pro pioneer ran afoul of slow firstgeneration devices. Dropped frames became an alltoo-common Mac digital-video epithet. The problem was so bad that until recently Apple's top brass advised against using FireWire drives for DV editing.

Some of the blame goes to poorly written drivers. Updates such as Apple's FireWire 2.7 helped. Even so, the fastest FireWire drives peaked at 13 MBps—theoretically enough to avoid dropped frames but far shy of FireWire's top speeds. The biggest problem is that pure FireWire hard drives simply don't exist. Instead, you get an ATA hard drive hidden inside a FireWire enclosure. The ATA-FireWire bridge causes the bottleneck.

Enter the Oxford Semiconductor 911. This redesigned ATA-FireWire bridge improves transfer rates to a real-world 29 MBps to 34 MBps, and it lets

> you use multiple channels and RAID options, which can push data-transfer rates to 75 MBps and higher.

Granite Digital was the first company in North America to adopt the Oxford Chip, for its \$159 FireVue enclosure-case kit (510/471-6442, www.granitedigital .com). FirewireDirect's Slim-Line Ultra drives start at \$299 for 20GB (512/302-0012, www.firewiredirect.com). Its Fire-Wire enclosure kits sell for \$149. Other World Computing's Mercury Elite drives

start at \$250, also for 20GB (800/275-4576, www.otherworldcomputing.com). Transintl.com sells its 30GB drive for \$259 (714/634-1583, www.transintl .com) .- ANTON LINECKER

FirewireDirect's Slim-Line Ultra



### WEIRD STUFF

### When Pets Go Bad

Think of Minor Demons' PortaPets, distributed by Eruptor (310/305-9966, www.eruptor.com), as virtual pets that have developed bad habits and antisocial tendencies. These creatures, which inhabit

your Palm OS, are ill-behaved monkeys, homicidal kitties, radioactive fish, and other critters unfit to appear in polite society. If you don't take care of your PortaPets (which cost \$5; PortaMonkey is available for free), watch out. They don't simply wither away—they become prone to Ebola infections and bouts of clinical depression. The faint of heart may want to stick to caring for real pets instead of adopting virtual ones; they induce much less stress.-MATHEW HONAN



#### HARDWARE

### DIGITAL CAMERAS

- A 4.1-megapixel camera from Olympus America (800/622-6372, www .olympusamerica.com): The C-4040 Zoom has a 3× optical zoom and a 7.5× digital zoom (\$1,099).
- A 4.2-megapixel camera from Toshiba America (800/ 288-1354, www.toshiba .com): The PDR-M81, which should be shipping by late summer features resolutions ranging from 720 by 480 pixels to 2,400 by 1,600 pixels. It has a 35mmequivalent lens with a 2.8× optical zoom and a 2.2× digital zoom. Toshiba priced the new model at \$799.

#### PRINTERS

- Three printers from Brother International (800/ 276-7746, www.brother .com): All three have print speeds of 15 pages per minute and resolutions of 1,200 by 600 dots per inch. The HL-1440 (\$299) comes with 2MB of memory, which can be expanded to 34MB. The HL-1450 (\$349) has 8MB of memory. which can be expanded to 36MB, as does the HL-1470N (\$499), which has a first-page print speed of less than 16 seconds.
- Two multifunction printers from Lexmark (888/539-6275, www.lexmark.com): The X83 (\$199) prints at 12 pages per minute in blackand-white and 6 pages per minute in color. The X73 (\$179) prints at 9 pages per minute in black-and-white and 5 pages per minute

in color. Both have a resolution of 2.400 by 1.200 dots per inch.

 A monochrome laser printer from Xerox (877/362-6567, www.xerox.com): The Phaser 3400 (\$649) has a print speed of 17 pages per minute and a first-page print speed of 12 seconds.

#### STORAGE DEVICES

 An external FireWire drive from Maxtor (800/ 262-9867, www.maxtor .com): The Maxtor Personal Storage 3000DV (\$380) is a 60GB drive that spins at 7,200 rpm. That's 56 percent faster than the FireWire models Maxtor released in fall 2000.



### SOFTWARE

### **DESIGN SOFTWARE**

- Bryce 5, from Corel (800/772-6735, www.corel .com): This update to the 3-D-landscaping tool (\$309; upgrade, \$159) runs on Mac OS 8.6 and higher and has native support for OS X. Among other additions are network rendering capabilities, a Tree Lab feature for creating and editing trees, and metaballs support.
- Carrara Studio, from Eovia (888/394-2307, www.eovia.com): The update to the 3-D-modeling, -rendering, and -animation software rebrands the onetime MetaCreations product. Carrara Studio adds a fully supported version of Amapi 3D, a set of 25 new plug-ins, and an interactive tutorial (\$399; upgrade, \$99-\$199).



- 1. Steve Jobs takes the stage in New York for another Macworld Conference & Expo keynote. Apple's CEO is still furious, however, about losing out to Nathan Lane for a Tony Award.
- 2. Audiences flock to see Angelina Jolie as Lara Croft in Tomb Raider. Cocky Hollywood executives push ahead with plans to cast Steve Guttenberg, Bo Derek, and Carrot Top in Sim City—The Movie.
- 3. Apple sues Church of Satan over "Think Different" parody. Rumor has it that Satan himself will testify in the trial, right after finishing up development work on Windows XP.
- A graphics-editing application from MacGIMP (www .macgimp.com): GIMP, or Graphic Image Manipulation Program, is an open-source application for Mac OS X. It's used to edit animated GIFs and manipulate RGB-based file formats such as JPG and TIFF (\$25).

#### **MUTIMEDIA SOFTWARE**

 Sorenson Squeeze, from Sorenson Media (888/767-3676, www.sorenson.com): Squeeze (\$249) is a VBR compression application for QuickTime 5. It runs on both Mac OS 9 and OS X and requires Sorenson Video 3.

#### PRODUCTIVITY SOFTWARE

- Mimio 1.6, from Virtual Ink (877/696-4646, www .mimio.com): The support software for the Mimio electronic whiteboard now runs natively in Mac OS X. It also lets users export whiteboard content as video clips to iMovie. Version 1.6 is a free download to users of the \$599 electronic whiteboard.
- Microsoft (800/426-9400, www.microsoft.com): The update to the messaging and collaboration client for Microsoft Exchange Server (\$700, not including client

Outlook 2001, from

access license) enhances users' ability to share schedules and contact lists among Mac and Windows computers. Microsoft also released

Word + Entourage 2001 SE (\$149), a bundle combining its word processing application with its integrated e-mail and personal information manager program. Microsoft expects it to be shipping by the time you read this.

 Sultcase 10, from Extensis (800/796-9798, www.extensis.com): This update to the font manager (\$100; upgrade, \$50) includes an Auto Activation feature, a free copy of Font-Book, and support for Multiple Master fonts, Extensis will release a Mac OS Xnative update by the end of 2001; it will be free to Suitcase 10 users, Extensis also released Suitcase Server 10 (\$1,000) for work-

group font management; it includes five copies of Suitcase 10.

### UTILITY SOFTWARE

 Rewind 1.2, from Power On Software (800/344-9160, www.poweronsoft ware.com): This update to the data-recovery utility

adds controls that limit the size of Rewind archives and enhances stability (\$100; upgrade, free).



### ANNOUNCED

- The departure of Director of Maya Technologies Richard Kerris from Alias Wavefront (800/447-2542, www.aliaswavefront.com): The company said it does not expect his leaving to affect the development of Maya for Mac OS X. A Macintosh version of the 3-D-animation software is expected to be ready in September.
- Layoffs at Humongous Entertainment (800/499-8386, www.humongous .com): The children's software maker-which produces the Putt Putt, Freddi Fish, Spy Fox, and Pajama Sam adventure-game series-laid off 80 workers, amounting to more than 40 percent of its staff. The company will focus on its line of sports games.

### SOFTWARE UPDATES



Adobe Stroke and Fill Plug-in 1.5.2 Update to InDesign plug-in

Aladdin iClean 4.0.1

Tool for deleting cookies and cache files

Apple Developer Tools 10.0.1

Programming tools for Mac OS X

Apple DVD Player 2.7

Update for slot-loading iMac DVs, Power Mac G4s (AGP), and FireWire PowerBooks

BBEdit Lite 6.1.1

Slimmed-down version of text editor

BeHierarchic 4.2

Displays submenus for items in Apple menu

Blizzard Diablo II 1.0.8

Update to action and role-playing game

Dantz Retrospect 4.3 Driver Update 2.2 Adds support for new devices

Eudora 5.1b16

E-mail client beta for Mac OS X

Extensis Preflight Pro 2.2

Fixes prepress printing problems

File Buddy 6.1

Desktop, file, and folder editing and task tool

Firewalk X 1.3

Firewall configuration and utility for Mac OS X

GraphicConverter 4.0.8

Tool for viewing, editing, and converting most graphics-file formats

HP DeskJet 1.0

Mac OS X printer drivers

Iomega Quick Floppy Copy 1.0 Tool for copying floppies to Zip disks

Lotus Notes Domino 5.0.8

Client for messaging and collaboration system

Mozilla 6/13

Fizzilla version of Mozilla.org's browser

MP3 Rage 3.4.1

Gnutella and Napster client and MP3 tag editor, player, and organizer

Netscape 6.1p1

Preview release of Web browser update

Nikon Scan 3.1

Drivers for Nikon film scanners

Palm OS Emulator 3.2

Tool for writing Palm software on the Mac

PowerTicker 2.1.1

Improves stability of stock-ticker utility

Quake III Arena for OS X 1.29f

New maps and network code for first-person shooter game

TinkerTool 1.32b

Tool for altering Mac OS X's appearance

For these and other current updates, visit:

www.macworld.com/subject/updates



# HAEL MORGENSTERN

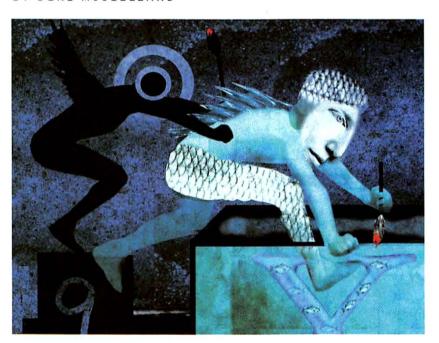
# product reviews

Hands-on Evaluation and Authoritative Buying Advice

### FreeHand 10

Pioneering Program Beats Illustrator to Mac OS X

BY DEKE McCLELLAND



lthough Adobe Illustrator was the first PostScript drawing program to market, Macromedia FreeHand is the application that comes to mind when I think of firsts. And of its many firsts—color, type on a path, parametric gradients, text and graphic styles, multipage layouts, and a freehand drawing tool-its first first was the biggest. As trivial as it may seem by today's standards, FreeHand 1 was the first program to preview Bézier paths as you drew them. Illustrator didn't catch up for several years, and when it did, the feature appeared on the PC before we saw it on the Mac.

With version 10, FreeHand is first again. The only major publishing application so far to integrate seamlessly with Mac OS X, FreeHand 10 beats not only Illustrator but also Adobe Photoshop, QuarkXPress, and Macromedia's Dreamweaver and Flash. Because the Carbonized Free-Hand runs natively in OS X rather than inside OS X's Classic environment, it can take advantage of new system-level features such as protected memory and preemptive multitasking. It also means that FreeHand doesn't need to redraw the screen image when you move a window or switch appli-

### FREEHAND 10

Rating: ### 1/2

**Pros:** Persistent preview under Mac OS X; adds contour gradients; any page can be a master page; can output any portion of pasteboard.

**Cons:** No automatic page numbers; print area invisible in antialiased preview mode; lame transparency capabilities; no live effects

Company's estimated price: \$399; upgrade, \$129; Flash 5 FreeHand 10 Studio, \$599

Company: Macromedia, 800/457-1774, www.macromedia.com

cations. Editable preview becomes persistent preview, which means less time waiting for FreeHand to show you what you've done.

### **Gradients and Pages**

Fortunately for the vast majority of designers, who are using older operating systems, FreeHand 10 also works with OS 8.6 and later. And most of its enhancements work as well in OS 9 as they do in OS X. For example, FreeHand 10 introduces contour gradients, which fill an object with a concentric blend that updates whenever you reshape the path. Shape gradients have been around for a long time, but combined with FreeHand's plentiful color-placement options, they let you easily create star bursts, neon strokes,

and glows. Compared with Illustrator's gradient mesh, they're pretty limited, but they're also considerably easier to use.

FreeHand has long excelled at creating multipage documents; version 10 improves on that ability by adding two page-management features. First, the new master pages let you use one page as a template for other pages. That's a common feature in publishing programs, but in FreeHand any page on the pasteboard can be a master page; there's no need to copy and paste elements onto strictly ordained master pages, as in QuarkXPress and Adobe InDesign. Also, you can share master pages between documents. The downsides are that one master page can't be based on another and that there are no automatic page numbers, eliminating the opportunity for repeating folios.

Second, FreeHand lets you marquee any area of the pasteboardincluding as many pages or partial pages as you like-and request that it print on a single page. Better still, the program makes no attempt to constrain you to a specific page size or orientation. Suffice it to say, if you've been wishing for something beyond the standard 2-Up and 4-Up options, your wish has been granted. Mysteriously, however, the print area is invisible in the antialiased preview mode, so you may draw a boundary and see nothing on the screen.

### Fuel for Flash

Just as Illustrator has lately been reaching out to Photoshop users (Reviews, September 2000), FreeHand extends special courtesies to Macromedia's fastest-growing audience: Flash users. FreeHand 10's Library palette lets you create and manage symbols, or reusable graphics (see "The Implication of Symbols"). Edit the master symbol, and all other instances update automatically. You can also apply a symbol to a path to create a brush stroke, a capability previously seen in Illustrator 8 (though Illustrator's brushes are easier to apply and edit). Using symbols as brushes, you can modify a symbol and watch as brushes update throughout your illustration. Finally, when you export a drawing to the object-oriented Web format SWF, symbols define repeating elements just once, cutting down on file size.

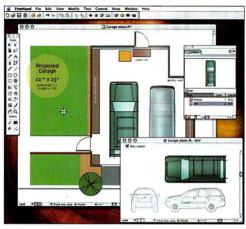
Speaking of SWF, you can now preview SWF animations in FreeHand-great for checking your work after animating a blend. (In the past, you had to view your FreeHand-created animations in a browser or the stand-alone Flash player.) A new navigation palette lets you more easily assign links and Flash actions to objects. And what upgrade to FreeHand would be complete without modifications to the pen tool?

As always, the changes make the pen behave more like the one in Illustrator.

### **Execution and Interface**

While FreeHand is often first, Macromedia has a tendency to leave a feature unmodified after its introduction, giving Adobe and others ample opportunity to leapfrog. Object transparency, arguably the most important advance in vector-based drawing in the past five years, is an example. FreeHand 8 introduced a very basic transparency option, after CorelDraw but more than a year ahead of Illustrator. Sadly, that's the last time the feature got attention. As a result, compared with Illustrator 9's broad support for transparency and color calculations, FreeHand's small assortment of options seems piddling, inaccessible, and downright archaic.

Nevertheless, as someone who regarded the previous version of FreeHand less enthusiastically than any that came before it (Reviews, July 2000), I must say that the program appears to be on the mend. Macromedia has obviously attempted to resolve differences between FreeHand on the Mac and its Windows peer. Macromedia loyalists will be glad to know that the new FreeHand bears a stronger resemblance to its siblings Dreamweaver and Flash. And several of the interface problems I've been grumbling about have been remedied:



The Implication of Symbols After turning the top view of the SUV into a symbol (upper right), I introduced it into my architectural plan with a simple drag and drop. I could then replicate the symbol or export it for use in other drawings.

palettes are better organized, icons are more recognizable, and-good news if you don't have five monitors tethered to your computer-precious screen real estate is put to better use. In fact, I'd go so far as to say that FreeHand 10's interface, particularly under Mac OS X, is downright pleasing to look at.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

For an artist who switches back and forth between Illustrator and Free-Hand, Illustrator remains the better program with the more compelling feature set; its live effects alone make it a higher-order drawing program. But FreeHand gets points for speed and stability—issues that prompted two bug fixes for Illustrator 9. (To evaluate FreeHand 10 in Mac OS X, I ran it for several days straight without a single crash. In the same amount of time, Illustrator 9, running in OS X's Classic environment, went down twice.) Free-Hand also offers greater control over screen previews, and it's better at displaying thin black lines, which turn gray in Illustrator 9.

On the other hand, if you're a loyal FreeHand user trying to decide whether to upgrade, the answer is a definite yes. Whether or not you're using OS X, you're sure to appreciate FreeHand 10's improved drawing capabilities and cleaner design. m

### 15-Inch Flat-Panel Displays

LCDs Triumph over CRTs in Battle to Free Up Desk Space

BY TONY A. BOJORQUEZ AND JAMES GALBRAITH

pple recently announced that it would abandon its line of traditional CRT displays in favor of slender, lightweight LCDs. With such advantages as brightness, flicker-free screens, and small footprints, flat-panel displays are tempting alternatives to bulky CRTs—especially now that prices have dropped significantly.

Macworld Lab compared a dozen 15-inch analog LCD contenders ranging in price from \$399 to \$800. These monitors plug directly into your Mac's VGA connector, making them compatible with a wider range of desktops, laptops, and recent iMacs than digital models are. (The \$599 Apple Studio Display, for example, is an excellent digital option, but its proprietary connector means it works only with recent G4 desktops.) The greater compatibility of VGA comes at the expense of image clarity: the computer's graphics card converts your Mac's signal from digital to analog, and then a card in the monitor converts it back to digital, resulting in increased noise. Digital panels deliver this signal in digital form from start to finish, resulting in less noise and a sharper, clearer image. (See our review of 15-inch digital flat panels at www.macworld.com/2001s/reviews/0717-lcds.html.)

Of the 12 models we tested, Acer Peripherals' FP 563 and Envision Peripherals' EN-5100e stood out with great image quality and reasonable prices, while Samsung's SyncMaster 150MP, despite its high price, won us over with its TV tuner and fine pic-

ture quality. At the other end of the spectrum were Princeton Graphic Systems' LCD15, which delivered a washed-out image, and Planar's PT1503N, whose confusing controls and mediocre performance overrode its attractive price tag.

### The Setup

Because analog LCDs are designed for general, everyday use in your home or office, we evaluated each monitor's color image quality, its text sharpness, and the effect of viewing angle on its image quality. We also tested the on-screen controls for usability and popped in a DVD to gauge each display's ability to play back motion video.

After connecting these plug-andplay flat panels, we performed the manufacturers' recommended autoadjustments using the control buttons on the front of each display. The monitor reads the signal from the Mac's graphics card and attempts to adjust the screen image's position and size for the best overall image quality. (The Sony Multiscan N50 adjusts itself when you power on the display and whenever you change resolutions.) Most of the displays looked fine after automatic adjustment, although the Princeton required finetuning to eliminate noise and to correct horizontal positioning.

The displays' front-panel controls vary in design and ease of use. We liked the elegant Samsung, with its stylish buttons and touch-sensitive on-screen graphics, and the NEC-Mitsubishi 1530V and ViewSonic VE150m, with their simple, easy-to-use controls. We found the Planar's vertically oriented buttons confusing and hard to navigate, while the Acer's



controls had us scratching our heads until we located a cleverly hidden thumbwheel. In addition, the large size of one button on the Acer misled us to press it whenever we wanted to make adjustments, but instead of bringing up a control menu, it started the automatic adjustment process. On the Eizo Nanao FlexScan L350 display, the control buttons are so well integrated into the front panel that they practically disappear.

### Image Is Everything

We looked at the same high-resolution photographic image on all 12 displays (see "The Skinny on Flat Panels"). In our color-quality test, we checked for color saturation and for details in highlights and shadows. The Sharp LL-T1511A and the Envision scored well here, offering up bright, saturated images. Except for one, the rest of the displays fell squarely in the middle, with acceptable image quality, minimal loss of detail, and good color saturation. Only the Princeton did poorly, yielding relatively washed-out results (we couldn't correct the problem using the on-screen controls).

To evaluate text quality, we displayed a Web page that used a variety of font sizes and colors. We looked for crisp, sharp text that would be easy on the eyes over time.

Most of the monitors displayed acceptable text quality. The Acer led the pack, with excellent contrast that made for good legibility. Princeton's offering received low marks for softlooking text; when we tilted the display upward, the text fared better but our necks did not. And although the iiyama Pro Lite TXA 38i did well in this test, vertical lines marred the lighter regions of the image.

### Front and Center

In general, LCD displays suffer from viewing-angle constraints that can make a big difference in the colors you see on the screen. LCD panels are designed for viewing straight on, a little below eye level—a problem when several people look at the monitor simultaneously.

The Skinny on Flat Panels Macworld					
••• Excellent •• Acceptable • Poor	Color Quality	Text Sharpness	Viewing Angle		
Acer Peripherals FP 563	••	•••	•••		
AG Neovo S-15V	••	••	· ·		
Eizo Nanao FlexScan L350	••	••	••		
Envision Peripherals EN-5100e	•••	••	•••		
iiyama Pro Lite TXA 38i	••	••	••		
NEC-Mitsubishi 1530V	••	••	••		
Planar PT1503N	••	••			
Princeton Graphic Systems LCD15	•	•	••		
Samsung SyncMaster 150MP	••	••	•••		
Sharp LL-T1511A	•••	••	••		
Sony Multiscan N50	••		••		
ViewSonic VE150m	••	••	••		

Macworld Lab conducted subjective tests and ranked quality as excellent, acceptable, or poor. We rated each monitor according to how well it displayed our Adobe Photoshop and Microsoft Excel test images. We tested each monitor using a Power Macintosh 9500/200 with Mac OS 9.1 installed, 64MB of RAM, and iXMicro graphics-accelerator cards. We set displays to 1,024-by-768-pixel resolution and 24-bit color, at 60Hz.—Macworld Lab testing by James Galbraith and Jeffy K. Milstead

In our viewing-angle tests, we looked at a color image from several angles to see how much the image changed. The bad news: viewing angle affects all the displays to some degree; they all lose saturation when you move your head too far off center. The good news: for all but the Planar (which exhibited a large shift to green with subtle changes in viewing angle), it took an extreme viewing angle to change the image substantially. The displays that exhibited the least-dramatic shift in this test were the Acer, Envision, and Samsung.

### It's Show Time

If you've ever used an LCD display, you know that they have a slower response—the time it takes for a pixel to go from on to off—than CRTs. Move your cursor arrow around the screen quickly, and you're likely to see trails as the display attempts to follow the movement.

We played a DVD to see if this slower response affected motion video on these displays. We didn't see any motion artifacts, but viewing angle was an issue; from extreme vantage points, the video looked different as colors shifted and varied in intensity. Problems that showed up in earlier tests appeared in this test as well: the AG Neovo S-15V, for example, which had heavy text and

generally looked oversaturated in our photo-quality and text tests, looked a bit dark during video playback, and the Princeton still had a washed-out appearance.

A major pitfall with LCD flat panels is their inability to yield the same picture quality across all supported resolutions. Unlike a CRT, a 1,024-by-768-pixel LCD panel is a fixed grid of 1,024 columns of 768 pixels; when you specify a lower resolution, the display attempts to fill the screen with interpolated pixels, distorting images and text in the process.

None of these monitors support resolutions higher than 1,024 by 768. That isn't a problem if you stick with the display's native resolution, but you may run into trouble the first time you hook up your LCD monitor and the computer starts up in an unsupported higher-resolution mode. If you still have your old CRT lying around, hook it up and adjust your Mac's resolution settings. Otherwise, zapping your PRAM should force your computer to start up in a viewable 640-by-480-pixel resolution.

### Not Just a Pretty Picture

In addition to being thinner and lighter-weight than CRT displays, LCD monitors consume less power and emit less radiation than their piccontinues

ture-tube-based counterparts. Many of the displays we tested go a step further, offering features that range from truly useful to merely novel. The AG Neovo and Samsung models have an S-Video port for displaying video from a camcorder or VCR; the Samsung also boasts an integrated TV tuner with remote and picture-inpicture capability. The Sharp and Sony displays have built-in sensors that detect ambient light; they automatically pump up brightness for better viewing in daylight and decrease it in low-light environments.

In addition, the Sony has a nifty sensor that puts the display into power-saving mode when the user isn't in front of the display and wakes it up when the user returns. The iiyama has a powered USB hub, which let us attach a USB keyboard and speakers to the monitor. The Sharp panel also has a USB hub, but because it lacks power, it's useful only as a USB extender or for very low-power USB devices (such as a mouse). The iiyama's pivot feature

allows you to change the screen orientation from landscape to portrait with the help of bundled software, although the software caused our computer to crash.

### Style Wars

When it comes to industrial design, these displays cover a lot of territory. Seven models-the Acer, Envision, iiyama, NEC-Mitsubishi, Princeton, Sharp, and ViewSonic—have the more traditional look of a slim bezel (the frame around the screen) and a sturdy base. The Planar also has a traditional design but is available in five translucent colors.

The other models break with tradition. The black Eizo, for example, has a textured bezel with a corrugated appearance. We admired the Samsung's sleek style and integrated handle. We also liked the AG Neovo's scratch-resistant glass panel, which covered the actual LCD display, and the thick black bezel, which gave this model the look of a stylish, high-tech picture frame.

The Sony has minimalist styling, relegating most of the display's electronics and connectors to a box you can tuck away under your desk, and just one slim cable connecting it to the monitor. This makes the monitor itself very thin and lightweight.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

If desk space and design are higher priorities for you than precise color and wide viewing angles, the latest crop of 15-inch flat-panel displays makes a good argument for switching from a CRT. Three models we tested are particular standouts: Envision Peripherals' EN-5100e, with its bright, crisp image quality, just barely beat Acer Peripherals' FP 563 as our choice for the best pairing of low price and great performance. And if you don't mind spending more to get additional features, Samsung's stylish SyncMaster 150MP is a good selection; it includes a built-in TV tuner with picture-in-picture capability, and it performed solidly in all of our tests. m

COMPANY	PRODUCT	MOUSE RATING	COMPANY'S ESTIMATED PRICE	CONTACT	PROS	cons
Acer Peripherals	FP 563	****	\$549	888/723-2238, www.acer.com	Good value; bright; great text quality; good viewing-angle range.	Confusing controls.
AG Neovo	S-15V	\$\$\$1/2	\$599	866/246-3686, www.neovo-usa.com	S-Video port; good highlight detail; attractive design.	Heavy text; slightly over- saturated images.
Eizo Nanao	FlexScan L350	***	\$749	800/800-5202, www.eizo.com	Good overall image quality.	Hard-to-find controls.
Envision Peripherals	EN-5100e *	****	\$449	510/770-0468, www.epius.com	Offers good performance for its price; bright; great image quality.	No extras; stripped-down feature set.
iiyama	Pro Lite TXA 38i	***	\$785	800/394-4335, www.iiyama.com	Powered USB hub; pivot feature.	Subtle vertical stripes in light regions; expensive.
NEC-Mitsubishi	1530V	<b>###1/2</b>	\$549	800/632-4662, www.necmitsubishi.com	Good controls, price, and image quality.	Minimal feature set.
Planar	PT1503N	\$\$1/2	\$399	866/752-6271, www.planar.com	Least expensive in our roundup.	Confusing on-screen display and controls; green color shift related to viewing angle.
Princeton Graphic Systems	LCD15	\$\$ V2	\$417	800/747-6249, www.prgr.com	Decent controls; inexpensive.	Poor image quality; soft text.
Samsung	SyncMaster 150MP	***	\$799	800/726-7864, www.samsung.com	Integrated TV tuner; multiple video ports; good image quality; attractive design.	Expensive; loses detail in highlights.
Sharp	LL-T1511A	<b>###1/2</b>	\$649	800/237-4277, www.sharp-business.com	Ambient-light sensor; excellent color quality; bright.	USB hub lacks flexibility.
Sony	Multiscan N50	***1/2	\$800	800/571-7669, www.sonystyle.com	Sleek design; ambient-light and user- detection sensors; dual inputs; good video playback.	Expensive; muted colors.
ViewSonic	VE150m	<b>###1/2</b>	\$479	800/688-6688, www.viewsonic.com	Good price; easy-to-use controls.	Middle-of-the-road performance.



Upgrading your memory doesn't have to be complicated.

### You need Crucial RAM.

Select your system make and model at Crucial.com, and you'll find memory guaranteed to be compatible with your system or your money back. It's that easy! Best of all, you'll get the same top-quality memory the world's leading computer makers install in their systems. Visit Crucial.com and get great memory upgrades at low,

factory-direct prices.



128MB PC100 SDRAM for today's most popular systems

Price reflects an automatic 10% discount for ordering online. Price was taken on 6/25/01 from Crucial's

Web site; however, prices can (and do) change daily. Prices may vary according to specific system requirements.

\*\*TOTAL MOON Semiconductor Products. Inc. All rights reserved. Cucual Technology and the Crucial logo are produments of Micro Technology. Inc. and Moon a singularied trademark of Moon Technology. Inc. All other counts and names used there are the property of their

Order online:

WWW.Crucial.com
or call toll-free 1-888-363-3082



### **DVD Studio Pro 1.0**

### Professional DVD-Authoring Tool Breaks Price Barrier

BY CHRISTOPHER BREEN

pple has in recent years released a series of respectable multimedia applications meant for amateur and professional users: iMovie and iTunes for video and audio dabblers, and Final Cut Pro for video professionals. Now it has released an application targeting the professional DVD-authoring crowd—DVD Studio

Pro 1.0. Given the program's power and the fact that it's priced thousands of dollars less than hardware-based, Mac-compatible DVD-authoring products, DVD Studio Pro has every likelihood of becoming another Apple multimedia staple.

### Like the Pros

Like its entry-level sibling, iDVD (*Reviews*, July 2001), DVD Studio Pro creates DVDs compatible with most home DVD players, but these discs have more in common with those you find at Blockbuster than with those created by iDVD—you can create DVDs with as many as 99 separate tracks, and each track can have as many as eight video angles, eight discrete sound-tracks, and 32 subtitle streams. DVD Studio Pro supports variable bit-rate encoding, so you can record more than two hours of high-quality video per disc (iDVD limits you to one hour).

DVD STUDIO PRO 1.0

Rating: ####

**Pros:** Creates professional-looking DVDs without requiring additional hardware; attractively priced.

**Cons:** Interface can be daunting; doesn't support previews of DVDs on external monitor; no Mac OS X support.

Company's estimated price: \$999 Company: Apple Computer, 800/692-7753, www.apple.com The program supports 4:3 and 16:9 aspect ratios and the NTSC and PAL video standards. You can create DVD-5 and -9 discs with compatible recorders, and you can output your material to a digital linear tape drive for delivery to a DVD-mastering house.

### **How It Works**

DVD Studio Pro doesn't require encoding hardware—just a Power Mac G4

with an Apple-supplied AGP graphics card. You encode video source material via the included QuickTime MPEG Encoder codec and convert audio files into DVD-compatible Dolby Digital (AC-3) format using the bundled A.Pack app. You then bring the encoded source material into the main app: the Graphical View window shows how the components of your DVD project are linked, the Project

View window lists the components, Property Inspector displays the settings for selected items, and Preview Mode lets you audition project elements. The program does not support previews on an external monitor.

### **Putting It All Together**

Assembling a project requires the creation of tracks—each one including video, audio, and subtitle assets, as well as markers. To add assets, just

drag them from the Assets window into a track. Linking tracks and buttons can be more difficult and time-consuming—you may have to configure scores of pop-up menus in the Property Inspector window.

Creating your project's interface may be harder still. DVD Studio Pro doesn't supply assistants or menu templates; instead, you have to create interface elements in Photoshop and save them as layers. One shouldn't expect a pro app like this to offer much handholding, but part of its intended audience may resent having to become adept at Photoshop *and* DVD Studio Pro. Other potential users—those who have installed Mac OS X—may resent the fact that the program requires Mac OS 9.0.4 or 9.1.



**Property Management** DVD Studio Pro's Property Inspector (right) is the gateway to your DVD's settings.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

Despite its sometimes overwhelming interface and failure to support project previews on an external monitor, DVD Studio Pro earns its place among its creditable Apple kin. Priced far more affordably than the competition, it also doesn't require that you buy special MPEG-encoding hardware. If you want to create professional-looking DVDs without breaking the bank, DVD Studio Pro is the tool to use. **m** 

### **Director 8.5 Shockwave Studio**

Multimedia Authoring Tool Takes a Leap into 3-D Worlds

BY PHILLIP KERMAN

ultimedia authoring tools have it rough—they need to support every new media type that comes along. Macromedia's Director lets you import any popular media—including, as of version 8.5, 3-D models—and write scripts that specify how the media will animate or interact with viewers. Although 3-D support

is the program's flashiest addition, Director 8.5 Shockwave Studio's support for Real Media and Flash 5 content may be a more practical feature.

### A 3-D World Wide Web

Director's theater metaphor involves importing media (such as images and sounds), turning them into *cast members*, placing them on a *stage* (the viewing area), and writing scripts for them to perform. You can export your assembled movie as a stand-alone application (a *projector*) or as a Shockwave movie viewable on the Web via the free Shockwave Player. (To create projectors that run on PCs, you'll need the Windows version of Director.)

Director's new 3-D capabilities allow viewers to inspect 3-D objects from any angle and to play games fea-

Planet of the 3-D Models Director now supports 3-D media, but its modeling tools limit you to simple shapes such as these.

turing real-time collisions. But this 3-D technology is different because the graphics stream over the Internet and take advantage of the acceleration provided by modern video cards.

Though Director lets you display and synchronize 3-D media, you'll need a separate 3-D-modeling program to do the creating. Sadly, no modeling programs for the Mac currently let you export models in the Shockwave 3D format. Most popular modeling packages (on all platforms) will support this new format soon; in the meantime, you'll need to create models in Windows, using Discreet's 3ds max or Caligari's trueSpace.

### **Making Director Behave**

To script your movie, you can use Director's Lingo programming lan-

guage or you can simply drag and drop prebuilt behaviors onto cast members placed on a stage. Version 8.5's 23 new 3-D behaviors, added to the existing library of 100 behaviors, let you program 3-D interactions—fly-throughs, rotating objects, and camera movements—without programming.

Of course, creating sophisticated movies requires programming skill. The good news is, Lingo has been expanded to allow complete control of the 3-D environment, although

DIRECTOR 8.5 SHOCKWAVE STUDIO

Rating: \*\*\*

**Pros:** Supports 3-D graphics; new behaviors make programming easier; supports Flash 5 and Real Media.

Cons: Doesn't run in Mac OS X; some recently added features still not refined.

Company's estimated price: \$1,199; upgrade from version 8.0, \$199

Company: Macromedia, 800/326-2128,

www.macromedia.com

programming in 3-D is much more difficult than using behaviors.

Version 8.5's emphasis on 3-D comes at the expense of other needed improvements. Director 8.0 introduced a new interface, as well as several new features, including imaging Lingo (for pixel-level manipulation of graphics) and sound controls. Macromedia doesn't seem to have given priority to updating or revising those features, though it did squash many related bugs.

To Macromedia's credit, it added support for Flash 5 and Real Media. You also get updated versions of Fireworks and Multiuser Server, which now allows as many as 2,000 simultaneous users and includes new features such as server-side scripting and multithreading for better performance.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

Director 8.5 Shockwave Studio's new features are limited to support for new media types, and it's not yet Carbonized (although it's stable in Mac OS X's Classic mode). But if you want to include 3-D models, Flash 5 movies, or Real Media content in your multimedia projects, this upgrade is well worth its minimal cost. **m** 

### Stone Studio

### A Suite of Strange Tools Meets the Strange World of Mac OS X

BY DEKE McCLELLAND

onsidering that Mac OS X is based in part on OpenStep technologies that Apple acquired from Next, it's not surprising that one of the first software packages created using Apple's Cocoa development environment likewise stems from OpenStep.

The package in question, Stone Studio, is a collection of seven

print and Web production programs (also available separately) that run the gamut from art creation to client invoicing. Although new to the Mac, some of these applications made their debut on the Next platform more than a decade ago. Perhaps as a result, the competent but prosaic Stone Studio feels less like the latest trend in graphics software and more like a run-of-the-mill port from another platform.

### **New Ways to Create**

At Stone Studio's core is Create 10.1, a vector-based drawing program. Though less robust than its version number might imply—both Adobe Illustrator and Macromedia FreeHand offer several times as many features—Create does have a few tricks up its sleeve. Document-level layers serve as master pages, allowing you to add type and graphics to several pages at once. An object can comprise multiple

STONE STUDIO

Rating: \*\*\*

Pros: Wide range of capabilities; excels

at converting documents to PDF and generating HTML photo albums. Cons: Drawing application ignores

tried-and-true Mac conventions; lacks context-sensitive pop-up menus.

Company's estimated price: \$299

Company: Stone Design, 505/345-

4800, www.stone.com

fills and strokes, which in turn can contain a mix of opaque and translucent colors. And unlike Illustrator and FreeHand, Create lets you animate transformation effects, such as movement and rotation. The program then passes the frames to GIFfun, another

program in the suite, which converts the artwork to an animated GIF file. The process is so fluid, you scarcely notice that you're moving between applications.

One gets the feeling that despite Stone Studio's exhaustive support for OS X, its creators have little idea what today's artists expect from a graphics program. Traditional editing and navigation shortcuts go unobserved, the type tool lets you create text but not edit it, and there's no such thing as a context-sensitive pop-up menu. In short, it makes the already unfamiliar environment of OS X feel more alien than ever.

### **Brave New Tools**

If that doesn't bother you, then other programs in the suite may appeal to your frontier spirit. For example, PStill lets you convert EPS and PostScript documents into PDFs, which can be viewed inside OS X as easily as raw text. You can even convert Illustrator and FreeHand documents that use standard Type 1 Mac fonts. PackUp-AndGo compresses files; TimeEquals-

Money handles job tracking and invoicing; and SliceAndDice can subdivide an image into an HTML table or image map. My favorite, PhotoTo-Web, generates a slide show or HTML photo album from a folder of images (see www.macworld.com/2001s/reviews/0713-phototoweb.html).

Stone Studio's best and worst attribute is its reliance on OS X. If you're already using the new system, Stone Studio gives you not only enough good features to warrant its price, but also a feel for the way native OS X applications behave. Sadly, until a host of OS X–savvy applications, font managers,



**Different Strokes** Create 10.1's answer to the eyedropper: load an image into the Colors palette, lift a color from it, and assign it as part of a fill or stroke.

and drivers appear, OS 9.1 will remain the more practical environment for professional designers.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

The first design program written exclusively for Mac OS X is likely to seem as foreign to Macintosh users as the new system itself. Even so, the reasonable price and wide range of tools make this an attractive suite for designers on the prowl for native OS X applications. **m** 

### QuickTime Pro 5.0

### Multimedia Architecture Improves Streaming and AppleScript Support

BY JIM HEID

n the cusp of its tenth birthday, Apple's multimedia platform has turned 5: QuickTime 5.0 is now available for Mac OS 9, Mac OS X, and Windows. The new version improves audio and video authoring and playback for everyone from broadcast professionals and Web publishers to Internet and iMovie users. As

a streaming platform for the Internet, QuickTime still has some disadvantages that Microsoft's Windows Media and RealNetworks' RealSystem don't, but this version narrows the gap.

As with previous versions, Apple is distributing two flavors of Quick-Time 5: a free version that simply plays media, and the \$30 QuickTime Pro, which allows authoring and lets you save downloaded QuickTime movies to your hard drive. I tested the Pro version, but unless otherwise noted, everything in this review applies to both versions.

### Better in Every Way

QuickTime 5's improvements include an enhanced DV codec, which dramatically improves image quality and speeds rendering, and virtual-reality technology that now allows cubic panoramas, which let users look up and down as well as left and right-

More Than One Way to Skin a Movie The two movies at left are wearing a QuickTime 5 media skin; the movie at right is playing in the QuickTime Player window.

like Internet Pictures' iPix but without the inferior image quality and expensive licensing requirements. Alas, neither Apple's QuickTime VR Authoring Studio nor VR Toolbox's VR Worx can create cubic panoramas yet.

QuickTime Pro now lets developers wrap movies in custom frames called media skins. A media skin can be a simple graphic that replaces the standard OuickTime Player window, or it can contain clickable buttons created in Totally Hip Software's Live-Stage Pro or Macromedia's Flash. (Skinned movies won't play in Quick-Time 4 or earlier versions.)

Speaking of Flash, QuickTime movies can now include Flash 4 content. Though Flash is at version 5, Flash 4 support lets developers give QuickTime movies interactive features.

QuickTime 5 also offers greatly enhanced AppleScript support. The QuickTime Web site offers more than

> 100 scripts that do everything from writing HTML that embeds QuickTime movies to creating a QuickTime slide show from a folder of still images. Most scripts require QuickTime Pro, however, and aren't compatible with the Mac OS X version.

### A Better Internet Player

Version 5's QuickTime Player is dramatically improved, with QUICKTIME PRO 5.0

Rating: \*\*\*

Pros: Greatly improved player; enhanced authoring features; skip protection.

Cons: Inferior streaming-audio and

-video quality.

Company's estimated price: \$30

Company: Apple Computer, 800/692-

7753, www.apple.com

a cleaner, more straightforward interface. The Pro version adds controls for video brightness, contrast, and tint.

To improve the playback quality of streaming (versus downloaded) content, QuickTime 5 offers skipprotection features-it preloads and caches incoming data to reduce dropouts caused by Internet congestion and transmission vagaries. But these features require that content providers use the new QuickTime Streaming Server 3, and most don't.

Compared with the latest streaming codecs from Microsoft and Real-Networks, QuickTime's deliver inferior audio and video quality. There's hope, though: some third-party companies are working on new streaming codecs for QuickTime, and Quick-Time 5's new updating mechanism enables it to receive and install codecs as they become available.

#### Macworld's Buying Advice

Although QuickTime still falls short of competing streaming-media technologies, it remains the platform of choice for delivering downloadable movies. This is the best QuickTime release to date, and the Pro versionwith its video-quality controls, Apple-Script support, and enhanced authoring features—is the best reason yet to upgrade from the free package. m

### CineStream 3.0

### EditDV Gets Better Editing Features, Web Support, and a New Name

BY JIM HEID

ack in the last millennium, a company called Radius released EditDV, the first video-editing program designed specifically for the DV format. Radius changed its name to Digital Origin and was subsequently bought by Media 100, which has updated EditDV and renamed it CineStream. Got all that? Don't sweat it.

What matters is that a first-rate program has been updated—and that video producers deciding between Adobe's Premiere and Apple's Final Cut Pro have a third alternative. Cine-Stream doesn't have Premiere's tight Adobe-family ties or Final Cut Pro's sophisticated compositing features, and it has a few rough edges. But it also offers some advantages over its competitors, and—although it's likely to be less popular—it's too good a program to dismiss.

#### Same Face, New Features

CineStream's interface resembles those of other video editors. The program stores video clips and imported media in folderlike bins, a Monitor window previews clips and edits, and a Sequencer window displays a timeline and editing tools. Although the interface seems less cluttered than those of Premiere and Final Cut Pro

CINESTREAM 3.0

Rating: \$\$\$ 1/2

**Pros:** Efficient interface; slick Webinteractivity features; cool effects.

Cons: Incompatible with Apple DV extensions; can't use Premiere or After

Effects plug-ins.

Company's estimated price: \$499;

upgrade, \$149

Company: Media 100, 800/773-1770,

www.media100.com

(*Reviews*, May 2001 and July 2001, respectively), it has all the features necessary for efficient editing. And it's fast: in my tests on a 667MHz Power Mac G4, a 5-second cross-dissolve that took 106 seconds to render in Premiere 6 took 41 seconds in Cine-

Stream (but just 21 seconds in Final Cut Pro 2).

With CineStream 3.0, Media 100 has brought some major enhancements to EditDV 2.0 (*Reviews*, October 2000). You can now divide a project into multiple sequences, each with its own timeline. And there are other new features, including a History window with multiple levels of undo, a pan-and-scan effect that lets you

import and pan across large graphics, and a scene-detection tool that captures each DV-tape shot as a separate video clip. And CineStream supports Media 100's EventStream technology, giving movies Web interactivity.

#### Doesn't Play Well with Others

CineStream is unique among software-only video editors in that it uses its own DV codec. That isn't a bad thing; the problem is, the codec is incompatible with Apple's FireWire DV Enabler extension, required for capturing video with Final Cut Pro, Premiere, and Apple's iMovie. Cine-Stream users who also use other DV software will have to make frequent trips to the Extensions Manager to switch between Media 100's DV extensions and Apple's.

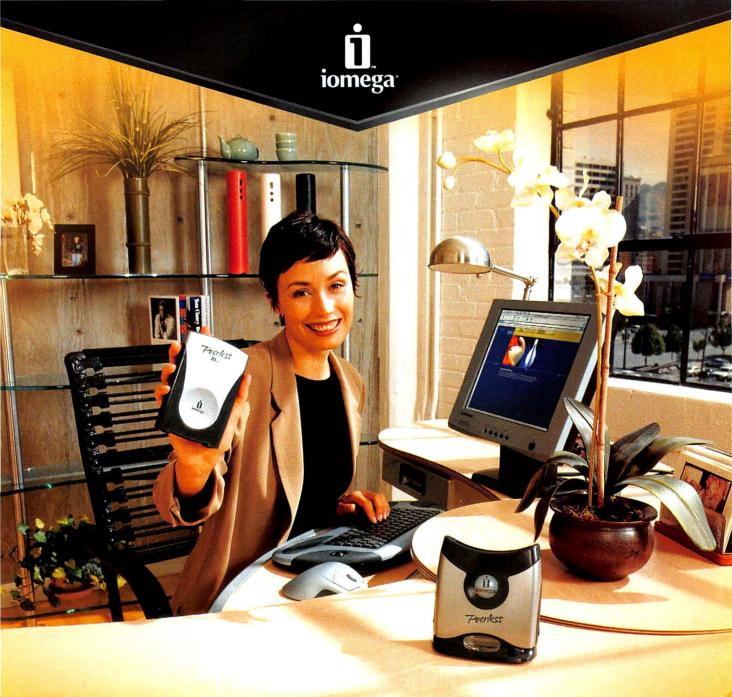
CineStream can't use effects plugin modules designed for Premiere or Adobe's After Effects. Fortunately, it includes all the common transitions and effects as well as some uncommon and very cool ones. And, like Final Cut Pro and Premiere, CineStream isn't compatible with Mac OS X. Media 100 hasn't yet decided whether to deliver an OS X version.



**Diving into CineStream** A clean, efficient interface makes the program well-suited to long-form video projects.

#### Macworld's Buying Advice

CineStream's closest competitor is Premiere 6, and the two are engaged in a tug-of-war for market share. Premiere offers tight integration with Adobe's other products, support for third-party plug-ins, and audio filters and a real-time mixer for excellent sound. But CineStream is better suited to long projects, with its support for multiple sequences, and its Web-interactivity features are superior for online publishing. These advantages make CineStream a versatile workhorse for video storytelling. **m** 



### GET YOUR HANDS ON TWENTY GIGS.

LITERALLY.



Introducing Peerless: up to 20GB of REMOVABLE STORAGE.

It's fast (up to 15MB per second with FireWire\*). It's portable (take it between home and work). It's spacious (can back up an entire hard drive). It's flexible (USB and FireWire\* compatible). It's Peerless.

opyright ©2001 lomega Corporation, All rights reserved.

## The company that practically invented removable digital storage has done

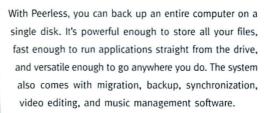
it again—in a very big way.

Introducing Peerless," the groundbreaking storage solution from lomega". This sleek magnetic drive is super-fast, with transfer rates up to 15 MB/sec (with FireWire®). Compact and portable, the disk slides into a base station only slightly larger than the disk itself. In fact, the whole system fits in the palm of your hand. And Peerless is the first, true high-capacity removable storage medium with cartridges available in 10 or 20 Gigabyte configurations. That's right. Gigabytes. Adding extra space has never been easier.

Peerless offers modular interchangeable connectivity, so you can switch between FireWire\* and USB computer interfaces.

And Peerless is tough. A built-in shock-absorption system protects against drops up to 30 inches—just in case.

Plus, it features an exclusive design that keeps the read/write heads secure from crashes and sealed away from dust and other contamination.



Basically, Peerless offers all the space you need in one incredible, compact drive. It's the next big thing in removable digital storage. Would you expect anything less from lomega?

Complete system (includes base, 1 disk, software, cables, interface module, power supply and protective case for disk):

\$359.95 - 10GB \$399.95 - 20GB

Available separately:

10GB Disks — \$159.95

20GB Disks — \$199.95

USB interface module — \$69.95

FireWire\* interface module — \$89.95

Base station and interface module

of your choice — \$249.95



Peerless™ is compact (the entire drive fits in your hand), and tough, with built-in shock absorbers.



Peerless offers interchangeable 10GB or 20GB disks—there's always room to grow.



Read/write heads are integrated into each fully sealed Peerless disk, drastically reducing the risk of contamination.



With its high transfer rate, Peerless is fast enough to run programs directly from its drive.



The Peerless drive supports modular connectivity—you can switch between FireWire\* and USB interfaces.



Peerless

iomega

### CHECK OUT THESE OTHER GREAT PRODUCTS FROM IOMEGA!

### Zip° Family of Products

- Over 42 million drives sold worldwide
- · Easy, reliable way to manage, share and protect your data
- · Zip disks are durable and secure
- Available in USB, parallel port, SCSI, internal ATAPI and notebook versions
- QuikSync™ 2 software 30-day free trial included with the purchase of any Zip drive.

\$149.95\*



- One 250 MB disk
- = 170 floppies and no formatting required
- · Works with all 100MB and 250MB Zip disks Order now and get \$30 instant savings!\*\*

\$79.95\*

- Upgrade your floppy one 100MB disk= 70 floppy disks
- Easy to connect USB cable-no rebooting required
- · Portable between work or school and home

Order now and get \$20 instant savings!\*\*

ZIP® 250MB USB-Powered Drive

ZIP\* 100MB USB Drive

\$199.95\*

- Great looks. high performance (4x4x6)
- Perfect for creating music CDs and storing photos
- Hot swappable and easy to set up (FireWire™ available)

Save \$50 in mail-in savings!\*\*

From \$249.95

- World's Smallest Hard Drive-1GB also available
- Affordable storage for portable digital devices
- Included PC Card adapter expands laptop storage

From \$3,299.95

- Fast, effective network storage expansion
- Add up to 320GB of space at a time
- Supports Windows/UNIX/Novell/Mac/Linux
- 160GB/320GB

Predator 700MB CD-RW USB

Microdrive 340MB

DataSafe" Network Attached Storage

\$199.95

- . MP3 and WMA compatible
- . Up to 80 minutes of music on inexpensive PocketZip™ disks
- 12-hour rechargeable battery, anti-skip design

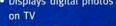
- · Displays digital photos on TV
- Lets you edit pictures easily without a computer
- Microdrive™ media to inexpensive Zip® disks

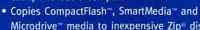
Save \$50 in mail-in savings!\*\*

HipZip- Digital Audio Player

FotoShow Digital Image Center

\$199.95\*





· Also a great presentation tool

Automatic backup software

\$39.95

- · Copies saved files so you don't have to
- · Compatible with all lomega drives
- · The latest version of our easy-to-use, convenient backup software
- · Ultimate protection against data loss caused by computer viruses, crashes and human error
- Flexible user preferences

QuikSync" 2 software 30-day free trial is now included with the purchase of any Zip\* drive.



QuikSync~3 Automatic Backup Software

\*\*Zip drive and FotoShow offers good from July 1, 2001-September 1, 2001. Predator offer good from July 1, 2001-September 29, 2001.

To get special offers, purchase products directly or find a dealer near you, visit www.iomega.com or call toll free

1-866-794-7690 refer to offer code: mac1

Without a doubt<sup>™</sup>









### Media Solutions 🖃 😭

MB

.95"

250MB

\$12.49



Microdrive"

340MB

\$249.95

\$499.95

1GB

CD-RW

(Currently

available from Iomega)



1GB

2GB

\$89.95

\$99.95



10GB

20GB

\$159.95

\$199.95

QuikSync 2 \$19.95 (PC/Mac) \$39.95 (PC/Mac)



Back up Software Compatible with all lomega' Drives



							_		
Drive Solutions						SmartMedia™ 16MB \$34-95 32MB \$49-95 64MB \$89-95	CompactFlash** 16MB \$39.95 32MB \$59.95 64MB \$99.95	PocketZip" 40MB \$9.99"	Zip' 100 \$9.
PC/Mac*Drives (Disks sold separately)	ATAPI	PC Card	Parallel SCSI	USB	Firewire"		128MB \$199.95	<b>2</b>	ľ
Pocket Zip" \$99.95'		•	I			40M	B capacity MB/second		
HipZip"	П	T	T	П		40M	B capacity	J <sub>pen</sub>	

Up to 100MB capacity Jig# Up to 1.4MB/second

o.4MB/second

Up to 250MB capacity Up to 2.4MB/second 100MB 250MB

Up to 250MB capacity R. Up to 2.4MB/second 250MB

128MB 1GB 250MB 100MB 700MB capacity Capacity **Speed** 

Up to 250MB capacity Up to 0.5MB/second †Read only

Predator' CD-RW \$199.95°

**PC Card** 

\$249.95

Jaz°2GB

\$349.95

\$199.95

Zip°100

\$79.95

Zip°250

\$149.95

Zip°250

S229.95

\$199.95

**FotoShow** 

**Bay Tray** 



Up to 1.2MB/second (write speed)



Up to 2GB capacity

Up to 1GB capacity New Up to 7.5MB/second







Up to 8.oMB/second 1GB

Peerless' \$249.95



PORTS

New

Up to 20GB capacity Up to 15MB/second



DataSafe" Operating Environments MS/UNIX/Novell/Mac/Linux \$3299.95 (160GB)

\$4999.95 (320GB)

Dual-10/100 Etherne Ultra 160 SC51 Gigabit Ethernet

Up to 320GB capacity New Up to 1Gb/second ethernet speeds

To find a dealer near you or to purchase products directly, visit iomega.com or call toll free 1-866-794-7690

<sup>\*</sup>Some drive models priced higher.

<sup>\*</sup>Price reflects current savings offer.

Zip drive and FotoShow offers good from July 1, 2001-September 1, 2001. Predator offer good from July 1, 2001-September 29, 2001.

### Color Handhelds

### Palm m505, Handspring Visor Prism Battle for Supremacy

BY ANDREW GORE

nce you use a color palmtop, you'll wonder how you ever got by without one. Sure, most Palm OS productivity applications don't require color, and many don't even use color. But when you work with an application that does, you'll be dazzled by how much more enjoyable the handheld experience can be.

The state of the art in color handhelds is embodied by two products: Palm's m505 and Handspring's Visor Prism. Both offer 16-bit color on a 160-by-160-pixel display, but they take very different approaches to adding color to the small screen.

#### Screen Gems

The Prism's true active matrix, backlit color display is by far the most readable of any handheld's, color or grayscale. It is bright and crisp, has great color saturation, and is especially easy to read in dim light (though not in bright light).

In contrast, the m505 sports a reflective LCD color screen illuminated from the side. Its colors are noticeably dimmer than the Prism's screen, and the display is brighter along the edges when backlit-but the overall quality is fairly good. And because the screen

is reflective, it works fine under strong light. In fact, you can extend battery life by turning off the backlightsomething you can't do with the Prism.

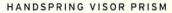
#### Trade-offs

The m505 really shines in what it's missing. It weighs only 4.9 ounces, versus the Prism's 6.9 ounces. It's 0.5 inches thick: the Prism is 0.8 inches. And while the m505 can run for as long as three weeks on a single charge, the Prism lasts no more than two.

In addition, the m505 is just nicerlooking than the boxy blue Prism, and it has the very latest features, such as an LED and a vibrating alarm. It also comes with the latest Palm OS version, 4.0; the Prism still comes with version 3.5.2H.

The two products differ in other key areas: expansion, for example. The m505's tiny slot accepts cards

> compatible with the Secure Digital/ MultiMediaCard specification, limiting the slot to memory expansion and content or application cards. The Prism has a much larger slot that accepts not only memory and application cards but also add-on devices,



Rating: ####

Pros: Highly readable active matrix screen; less expensive than the m505; more expansion options.

Cons: Bigger; heavier; shorter battery

life; boxy design.

Company's estimated price: \$399

Company: Handspring, 888/565-9393, www.handspring.com

PALM M505

Rating: ####

Pros: Sleek, light, and thin; longer battery life than the Visor Prism; screen image is visible in bright light.

Cons: Screen is dimmer; backlight can be spotty; relatively expensive.

Company's estimated price: \$449

Company: Palm, 800/881-7256,

www.palm.com

such as cell phones and digital cameras. The Prism is also less expensive than the m505.

In terms of logic boards, the two handhelds are nearly identical: each has 8MB of built-in RAM, a 33MHz Motorola Dragonball VZ processor, an infrared transceiver, and a USBbased cradle. And both include Mac synchronization and Palm Desktop software on CD-ROM.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

Finally, we have 16-bit color in Palm OS devices. The Handspring Visor Prism offers excellent color and more expansion options at a better price, while the Palm m505 is a smaller, lighter option with better battery life. But no matter which you choose, you'll be surprised by how much you were missing before you colorized your handheld. m



Small, Shiny Objects The Visor Prism (left) meets the m505.

### CommuniGate Pro 3.4

### Mac OS X Mail Server Delivers on Its Promises

BY MEL BECKMAN

he Internet's killer apps have always been e-mail programs, but users' demands for more features, better security, and speed are tough to meet for Mac administrators using traditional mail-server packages. Mac OS X opens up the Mac to powerful mail servers previously available only on other platforms.

One of those mail servers is Stalker Software's CommuniGate Pro 3.4, a power application with such advanced features as encrypted mail transfer, Web-based administration and e-mail access, list management, and spam and virus protection. With its rich feature set and scalability, CommuniGate Pro turns the Mac into a world-class mail-serving platform.

#### New to the Mac

Don't confuse it with CommuniGate, Stalker's older, Mac-only program; CommuniGate Pro is a completely different product that until now ran only in Windows and Unix. Version 3.4 is the first commercial release to run on the Mac in any capacity, and it runs only in OS X. Because Stalker uses a single code base for all platforms, the Mac version offers the same capabilities as Windows and Unix versions.

COMMUNIGATE PRO 3.4

Rating: ####

Pros: Secure Web-based administration and e-mail access; advanced protocol support; content-filtering capabilities; spam protection.

Cons: Expensive for small networks. Company's estimated price: from \$499, for 50 users, to \$5,000, for

30,000 users

Company: Stalker Software, 800/262-4722, www.stalker.com

Installation is a snap, and the package is easy to administer via any Web browser. Unlike other Webadministered programs, however, CommuniGate Pro supports Secure

Sockets Layer (SSL) encryption right out of the box; you don't need to acquire a digital certificate. That means you can safely administer CommuniGate Pro from anywhere.

CommuniGate Pro's lineup of services is extensive. The program supports most mail protocols—including SMTP, POP3, and IMAP4—as well as the latest SSL encryption and Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication extensions. It can serve any number of domains, and it gives users their own Web sites. An extensive rule-processing engine allows you to set up mail preprocessing to filter and prioritize mail. Built-in spam protection prevents hackers from abusing your mail server and lets you use DNS-based spam-blocking services. With its support for content-filtering plug-ins, you can use third-party virus scanners on incoming mail.

#### **Advanced Features**

One of CommuniGate Pro's most impressive features is its scalability: you can support a few thousand users on a small Mac (such as an iMac)

running OS X, tens of thousands on a large OS X server, or millions on a multiserver cluster. Even the smallest CommuniGate Pro configuration includes access to the entire suite of standard features.

CommuniGate Pro uses SSL encryption to protect mail from interception whenever it enters or leaves the server. SSL encrypts POP3, IMAP4, and Web user sessions, as well as SMTP sessions between CommuniGate and distant mail servers. This latter protection requires the cooperation of



Surf Safely with Sharks CommuniGate Pro 3.4 lets users access their e-mail via a customizable Web interface, making remote mail sessions safe and convenient.

off-site mail-server administrators, so it's most useful for setting up secure enterprise e-mail exchange.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

CommuniGate Pro 3.4 is a sophisticated mail server with loads of features, but it's easy to set up and maintain. Its many security options help you keep e-mail private, and extensive spam protection lets you minimize the amount of e-mail noise your users must endure. But these features don't come cheap-smallnetwork administrators may find the entry-level price too high. m

### **VectorWorks 9**

### Leading Mac CAD Program Finds Ways to Improve

BY CHARLES SEITER

he first thing I have to point out regarding VectorWorks 9 is that there really wasn't anything wrong with VectorWorks 8 (*Reviews*, June 1999). After a decade of fine-tuning this successor to MiniCAD, you'd think there wouldn't be much left to do. Surprisingly, though, VectorWorks still had room for some serious

enhancements, and new owner Nemet-

schek (which acquired the product from Diehl Graphsoft) has done a fine

job of packing them in.

#### Richer Palettes

One new feature in VectorWorks 9 is a set of drawing tools modeled on those in far costlier CAD software (such as Ashlar's \$5,000 Vellum Solids). Most useful among these are the palettes of parametric and geometric constraints. With a pair of clicks, you can set two line segments at a constrained angle to each other or set two circles at a defined concentricity—in fact, you can define a spatial relationship for almost any objects—and the constraints stay in place when you move or resize the drawing elements. A related new fea-

Palette Pleasers Two palettes (right) offer easy access to VectorWorks' latest offerings: associative dimensioning, and geometric and parametric constraints.

ture is associative dimensioning: VectorWorks automatically adjusts a dimension (distance or angle) associated with a drawing element when you resize it. Together, these two features eliminate many common drawing mistakes and the laborious reentry of dimensions in a complex drawing.

Other new features more common in expensive CAD packages are NURBS, a free-form 3-D spline-based tool for drawing curves; a muchneeded spelling checker; and 64-bit accuracy for drawing elements, so you can scale drawings to any size without incurring accuracy problems.

#### Quicker on the Draw

VectorWorks 9 includes a score of little conveniences that make drawing easier. A new lasso tool allows free-

form selection of 2-D or 3-D objects; a new undo tool lets you undo only the last point in polylines and curves. You can also toggle between two tools using the spacebar.

More-important enhancements include an improved Worksheet, with a proper formula bar and the ability to import data from Microsoft Excel and most other database applications. And the program supports native DWG files, so VectorWorks-based shops can exchange files directly with

#### VECTORWORKS 9

Rating: #### 1/2

**Pros:** Fast; competent; thoroughly integrated 2-D and 3-D tools.

**Cons:** High-quality renderer and most object libraries cost extra.

Company's estimated price: \$895;

upgrade, \$225

Company: Nemetschek North America, 888/646-4223, www.nemetschek.net

firms using the industry-standard AutoCAD 2000i (though ACIS solids still have import problems).

VectorWorks 9 is Nemetschek's core product, designed to work with add-on libraries for specific applications: VectorWorks Architect, Landmark (for landscaping), and Spotlight (for lighting design). Each is priced at \$1,295. It also accepts the new version of RenderWorks (\$300) as a plug-in, replacing low-resolution OpenGL rendering with photo-realistic, pixel-by-pixel rendering and detailed lighting control.

Carbonized versions of the programs should be available shortly; VectorWorks 9 works fine in Mac OS X's Classic mode.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

VectorWorks has evolved from a capable but idiosyncratic program to one that more than holds its own in today's AutoCAD- and Windowsdominated world. For industrial design involving solid modeling, Ashlar's Vellum Solids might be a better choice, and designers doing purely architectural work might be happier with Graphisoft's ArchiCAD. But for a large range of drafting tasks—from electronic schematics to theatrical set design—it's an obvious choice. **m** 

### SuSE Linux 7.1 PowerPC Edition

Package Makes Quick Work of Installing Linux

ANS OF SUSE LINUX, one of the most popular Linux distributions, will be pleased with this new easier-to-install release for PowerPC Macs. Consisting of more than 1,000 packages on six CDs, SuSE Linux 7.1 includes a 500-page manual, a 2.4.2 Linux kernel, K Desktop Environment (KDE2), Advanced Linux Sound Architecture, and better USB support.

Disk-space requirements vary from 150MB for a minimal system

Rating: ### 1/2

**Pros:** More than 1,000 program packages; easy-to-use configuration tools.

Cons: Some packages are outdated.
Company's estimated price: \$50

Company: SuSE, 888/875-4689.

www.suse.com

install to 6GB for the full install. Installation is straightforward; the simplified YaST2 setup tool lets you interactively configure printers, sound devices, network cards, IP routing, security, and system services.

KDE2, a popular Linux window manager, is now the default desktop. It includes KOffice, an integrated office suite; KIO, KDE2's network-transparent I/O architecture; ARTS (Analog Realtime Synthesizer); and Konqueror, a full-featured Web browser, file manager, and document viewer. Alas, the XFree86 3.3.6 X Window System is still the default server, even though the distribution includes XFree86 4.0.2. Some other bundled program packages are also slightly outdated, including one that lets you run Mac OS 9 (but not OS X) alongside Linux.



**Simple Setup** You can configure most hardware and services using the powerful YaST2.

### Macworld's Buying Advice

A huge collection of packages and a simple setup tool make SuSE Linux a useful alternative to Mac OS for desktop and server apps. The 7.2 release, which should be available when you read this, should fix the only problem: outdated packages.—ULYSSIS BRAVO





1999 Macworld Editors' Choice Awards Winner, Utility Software. "DiskWarrior is an excellent ax to add to your disk-repair and -maintenance arsenal. DiskWarrior's ease of use, speed, and new method of fixing disk problems make it a powerful disk-maintenance product."



1999 MacUser Awards
Best Utility/Enabling Software.
"For providing a new, easier to
use, safer, and often more successful alternative to more bloated recovery applications, the

judges felt DiskWarrior deserved top billing..."



1999 Apple Design Awards Most Innovative Product, Runner-up Best New Product



5 Out Of 5 Stars
"Every Mac on the planet can benefit from DiskWarrior!"

Repairs disk problems such as disks that won't mount, files you Now with DiskShield"to prevent damage to your disks before it

### Iomega HipZip Digital Audio Player

MP3 Player Doubles As Disk Drive but Lacks Good Software

HE IDEA IS CLEVER: a portable audio player that uses inexpensive magnetic media and doubles as a USB disk drive. That's the thinking behind Iomega's HipZip Digital Audio Player, based on the company's PocketZip drive technology. But although Iomega clearly put some thought into the HipZip itself, the playlist

software needs work.

The HipZip uses Pocket-Zip media, 40MB disks that measure just 2 inches across and that cost about \$10 each (compared with about \$50 for a 32MB SmartMedia card). Iomega claims that a disk holds 80 minutes of music, but we got better sound quality by putting only 45 minutes of 128-Kbps MP3 files on each disk. The

player itself is rugged, lightweight, and well designed. Although it is slightly larger than most MP3 players, the HipZip has the edge in usability—its built-in, rechargeable LiIon batteries

> are worth up to 12 hours of play time, and the backlit display is very readable. Connect it to your Mac via the included USB cable, and it's a PocketZip disk drive.

> Unfortunately, the HipZip supports Mac-formatted disks only in disk-drive mode, not in audio-player mode; to play

MP3s on the HipZip, you must use DOS-formatted disks. And the bundled MusicMatch Jukebox Plus software, for compiling playlists and transferring them to a disk, is slow, buggy, and difficult to use.

Rating: \$\$ 1/2

Pros: Doubles as a disk drive; inexpensive media.

Cons: Playlist software is buggy and difficult to use.

Company's estimated price: \$200 Company: lomega, 888/516-8467, www.iomega.com

### Macworld's Buying Advice

The HipZip Digital Audio Player is a cool idea, and it's well executed from a hardware standpoint. But the bundled software is practically unusable. Until Iomega resolves the problem by writing a HipZip driver for iTunes, SonicBlue's Rio MP3 player may be a better choice, particularly if you're not interested in the HipZip's disk-drive capabilities.—ANDREW GORE

# won more top awards any disk utility ever.





Mac Today 1998 Editors' Choice Awards

Outstanding Disk Rescue Product. "DiskWarrior belongs in the arsenal of every Mac owner!"



MacHome - Five Apples. **MACnificent Award** "DiskWarrior is a deceivingly simple yet incredibly powerful disk repair utility, which is able to fix your disk problems with zero effort."



"DiskWarrior comes to the rescue..."



MacHome 8th Annual **Home Choice Awards** Best Utility. "Got lots of votes for repairing and preventing damage to hard disks so well. DiskWarrior 2.0

is a quick solution to faster, more stable hard drives."

can't trash, and folders that have disappeared. occurs. Visit www.Alsoft.com for details.



@ 2000 Alsoft, Inc. Alsoft, DiskWarrior, DiskShield are trademarks of Alsoft, Inc.



PRESENTS

# **EYBOLDSF**

DesignBuildCommunicate 2001

CONFERENCE

September 23-28, 2001

EXPOSITION

September 25-27, 2001

Moscone Center, San Francisco

# peak Louder than Words

Create, Manage, and Deliver Content with Impact

> Seybold San Francisco 2001 is the one event where you can get in-depth education in every area of communications technology and stay informed about the tools and practices relevant to your job.

- . LEARN about the latest cross-media technologies and techniques from leading experts.
- EXPAND your professional potential with new Web, print, and prepress skills.
- GAIN expertise in digital media and broadband delivery.
- EVALUATE products and services from 350 exhibitors.
- CONNECT with peers and make professional contacts.

OFFICIAL CORPORATE SPONSORS OF KEY3MEDIA GROUP







For a FREE **Expo Pass or** Conference Brochure, call 888-886-8895 or visit www.seyboldseminars.com.

Use Priority Code MACM.

POWEREDBY Digital Island.

The Official of Key3Media

Copyright © 2001 Key3Media Events, Inc., 303 Vintage Park Drive, Foster City, CA 94404-1135. All Rights Reserved. Key3Media, Seybold Seminars, Seybold SF, Seybold San Francisco, DesignBuildCommunicate, and associated design marks and logos are trademarks owned or used under license by Key3Media Events, Inc., and may be registered in the United States and other countries.

### ONLINE REVIEWS

### **Macworld.com**

### For these reviews:

www.macworld.com/2001/09/ reviews/online.html

### 15-inch dual-input LCD monitors

Eizo Nanao FlexScan L371

NEC MultiSync LCD 1525x

rinceton Graphic Systems

Senergy 560 Samsung SyncMaster 150T

### Construction-management software

\$\$\$1/2 Goldenseal 1.0

#### **Educational software**

The Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg

> Nine Months to Birth: From Conception to Birth

### Internet-filtering software

\*\*\*1/2 ContentBarrier 1.2

#### Modem utilities

Download Deputy 4.5.8

Mac aRa Modem Magic 5.02

#### One-megapixel cameras

canon PowerShot A10
Olympus Brio D-100
Sony CyberShot DSC-P30
Sony Mavica MVC-FD92

### USB tape drive

\*\*\* TapeStor Travan Portable USB 20

### Web photo-album software

PhotoToWeb 1.3.3

### Web-server software

🗱 Web Ten 3

### Wireless broadband routers

Buffalo AirStation
Netline Wireless Broadband Gateway
SMC Barricade Wireless
Broadband Router
UGate-3300

\*\*\*\*\* X-Router Aero

# Reviews You Can Trust OUTSTANDING: VERY GOOD: GOOD: FLAWED: UNACCEPTABLE:

### WhatTheFont

Why, that's Ryan by Holly Goldsmith.
I found it at MyFonts.com. With search tools that are so powerful and easy to use, why look elsewhere?
Find, try, buy fonts. MyFonts.com.



Need a font? MyFonts.com offers the world's largest collection of fonts in one place.

Visit MyFonts.com before October 8, 2001 and get Prima® Sans – a \$99 value – for free! Search for Prima Sans, add it to the cart, and enter EMBEASTIE in the Gift Certificate box during checkout!

Fonts used are Prima Sans for body copy, Missy™ for ballon caption, Hank™ for URL. We used only premium grade A fonts in the making of this ad.

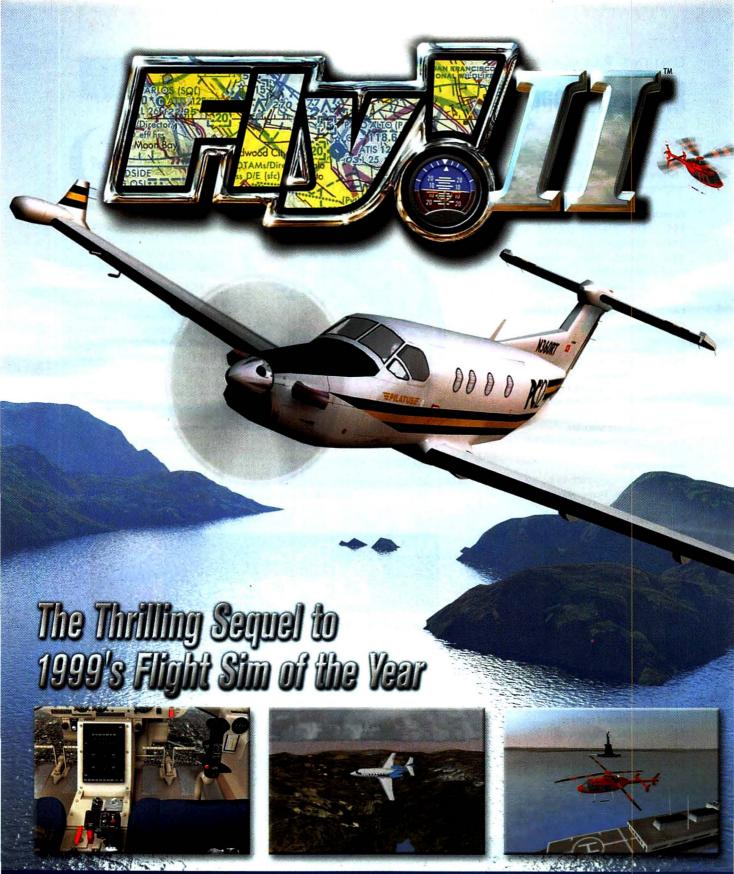


www.myfonts.com

Circle 144 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo



Circle 127 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo



New adventure system, exclusive aircraft, and more! Perfect for beginners and experts!













### The Game Room

The game industry moves fast. The shelf life of many computer games is now measured in weeks—heck, some console games get discounted faster than dented cans of tomatoes. But low prices can be deceiving, because they don't necessarily indicate low value. If you look in the right places, you'll find some terrific games out there that cost next to nothing—and some that come absolutely free.

All three of the hard-to-find gaming treasures I'm about to share with you have a few things in common. They're inexpensive or free; they don't demand ridiculous amounts of memory or processor performance to operate effectively; and they're safe for the whole family-you won't find excessive violence, sex, or foul language here.

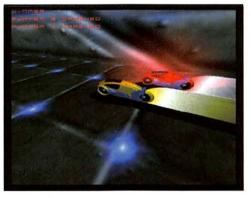
### I Remember MCP When It Was a Chess Program

As a youth, I whiled away many an hour in my local video-game

arcade, listening to Duran Duran cassettes on my Walkman. Back in the 1980s, Disney released Tron-a movie that gave me (and countless other young nerds) a totally different idea of what one could do with computers. The film mixed computer animation with live action footage to tell the story of a programmer unwittingly placed inside the world of a computer. Although it wasn't the greatest story ever told, the graphics-painstakingly rendered on a Cray supercomputer—were absolutely stunning.

Thanks to the advances in graphics and processing power over the intervening two decades, any PC or Mac can now render graphics of even better quality than the Cray could 20 years ago. That's opened the door for programmers such as Andreas Umbach, who introduced GLtron (an open-source game that uses OpenGL graphics). And thanks to Mac programmer Darrell Walisser, GLtron has come to the Macintosh. Walisser provides regular updates, too.

In GLtron, you and your computer opponents pilot lightcycles across a vast, flat, gridlike arena. As you ride, light barriers stream behind you. Make contact with a



Tron-Inspired In GLtron, you have to outmaneuver your opponents to avoid being boxed in.

barrier—yours or your opponents'-and it will blast you to smithereens. Essentially, the game is a 3-D version of Snake, in which your goal is to trap your opponents and avoid their traps. GLtron gets a bit repetitive after a while, but it's a great deal of fun-perfect for a quick pickup game, and you can't beat it for the price (free).

Even though GLtron has sophisticated animation, it can run at high frame rates, even on slower systems. This should

appeal to users of older iMacs and other systems with only modest 3-D-graphics acceleration. A separate team is working on a Mac OS X version of GLtron, so if you've updated your system software, you're in luck.

### Seeing the Forest for the Trees

Another gem I love is Bushfire. It comes from two brothers, Aaron and Adam Fothergill, who have started a gamepublishing and -developing firm called Strange Flavour. Bushfire is straight-up, old-school, side-scrolling fun.

You pilot a helicopter, and your goal is to put out fires in the last forest populated by the rare, endangered goose spruce tree. You control the blaze by commanding parachuters to jump out of your helicopter and by dropping water from tanks on its underside. You have the ability to pick up your jumpers and transport them elsewhere, and you can refill your tanks by landing in forest streams.

The challenges become progressively more difficult with each level. Eventually you must dodge airborne hazcontinues

ards such as flying lava rocks and panicked fowl, try to trap mad arsonists, and rescue civilians whose aircraft have crashed in the woods. One cool feature is an Extras folder full of Easter eggs and other goodies. The more you play, the more you're rewarded.

If you're familiar with classics such as Choplifter or Armor Alley, you'll understand what the brothers Fothergill are attempting here; but the goal in Bushfire is the opposite—you aim to preserve, not to destroy. Bushfire is an extraordinary bar-

gain at \$3, given the hours you can spend playing it. It's perfect for a PowerBook and your idle commuting time on the train. Best of all, Bushfire is Carbonized, so it should run on Mac OS X without a hitch, despite previous compatibility problems in the course of development. The most current version as of this writing—1.10—works solidly in both Mac OS 9.1 and Mac OS X.

### C'est Fromage

For a game with a completely cheesy plot that's lots of fun, try out Captain Bumper. This comic action title comes from MacRun Games, a new Mac game developer based in France.

Captain Bumper strongly evokes the game style made popular by the 16-bit video-game consoles (such as Super NES and Sega Genesis) ubiquitous in early-nineties households, but the game's design is all modern Mac. You take control of a square-jawed hero piloting a spaceship on a mission to save a damsel in distress (of course). With his bomber jacket, aviator glasses, and jack-o'-lantern smile, Captain Bumper makes his way through space, into labyrinthine caverns, and across inhospitable terrain, all the while fending off the attacks of vicious green alien critters bent on destroying him. You can collect power-ups, recharge your fuel and weapons supply, and boost your



Say Cheese In Captain Bumper, you get the best of old and new—early-nineties-style arcade action and modern Mac design—and a plot the whole family can enjoy.

shields as you make your way toward the princess.

Captain Bumper is ideal for families in search of addictive fun. The game has cartoonish graphics and rich, colorful backgrounds with great detail. The core engine, developed by Richard Soberka, runs silky-smooth, just like a console title. The music is by Jens Nilsson, who also produced the music for Pangea's Nanosaur.

Captain Bumper's licensing works a bit differently from that of the other games mentioned here: MacRun takes advantage

of distribution on the Internet even though it's a commercial game. You can download a two-level demo version from the company's Web site, and if you decide you like it, you pay the \$25 licensing fee. In return, you receive a serial number and access to the complete version.

If I have any complaint about Captain Bumper, it's that the game is too short. I'd love to see a level editor, or more add-ons that would continue the fun. Then again, that's what sequels were invented for. In this initial version, Mac OS X compatibility is limited to the Classic environment.

### Cheap, Wholesome Entertainment

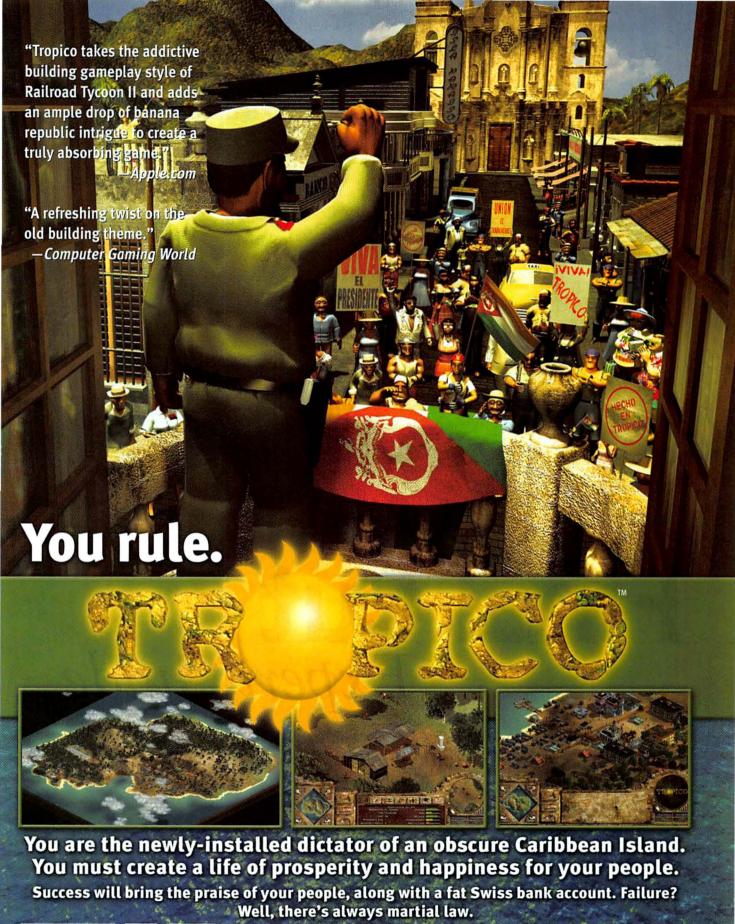
For me, the three words above pretty much summarize these three games. One is free, another is next to free, and the third is less expensive than many games out there—that means GLtron, Bushfire, and Captain Bumper will eat up less of your money and more of your leisure time. And the best part is, you can download all three and try them right now. **m** 

MacCentral Senior Editor PETER COHEN is still livin' in the eighties, with a closet full of parachute pants and skinny leather ties to prove it.

Got a comment? Visit www.macworld.com/columns/gameroom/

### Hidden Treasures

COMPANY	PRODUCT	MOUSE RATING	COMPANY'S ESTIMATED PRICE	CONTACT	SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	PROS	cons
Andreas Umbach	GLtron	****	free	www.gltron.org	Mac OS 8.1, 200MHz processor, 32MB RAM	Runs great on older machines; fun for 1980s nostalgia buffs. Did we mention it's free?	Gets a bit repetitive after a while.
MacRun Games	Captain Bumper	****V2	\$25	www.macrun.com	Any PowerPC-based Mac (G3 or higher recom- mended), Mac OS 8.6, 42MB available RAM.	Top-notch animation, sound, and graphics.	Too short; in Mac OS X, ini- tial release supported only in the Classic environment.
Strange Flavour	Bushfire	****	\$3 (\$4 online)	www.strange flavour.com	300MHz G3, 32MB RAM, 4MB VRAM, 640 × 480 resolution with support for thousands of colors.	Simple to learn but gradually more challenging; full of oddball British humor; gives you progres- sively more access to Easter eggs.	Might not sufficiently chal- lenge hyperactive twitch- game fans.



MacSoft



# Final Cut Expert Guide

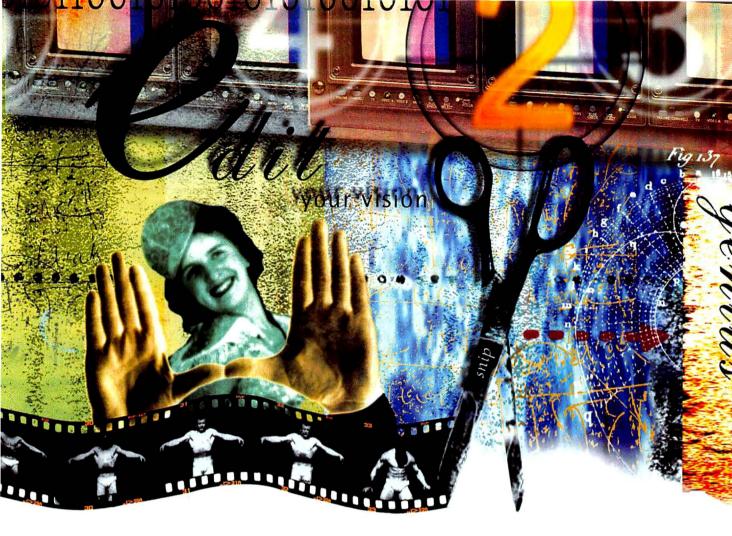
Harness the Power of Apple's Newly Updated
Video-Editing Software BY JIM HEID AND TOM WOLSKY

irector Alfred Hitchcock once said, "Drama is life with the dull bits left out." In his day, creating that drama involved slicing film, hanging individual shots in fabriclined bins, gluing those shots together, and scrawling on them with a grease pencil to call for effects such as fades.

Today, you can cut out the dull bits—or more accurately, assemble the

interesting ones—using your Mac and affordable video-editing software. And for a growing number of professional and independent video editors and filmmakers, Apple's Final Cut Pro is the editing program of choice.

The \$999 Final Cut Pro 2 (\*\*\*\*); Reviews, July 2001) has a wealth of features that approach those in editing workstations with five-figure price tags, such as Avid Technology's Media Composer family. Apple's latest release is as adept at working with low-cost MiniDV-format camcorders as it is at controlling high-end Digi-Beta broadcast gear. It's suitable for creating both movies for Web sites and feature films for the silver screen. And its power is wrapped in an elegant, responsive interface that looks



and works much like that of a highend Avid system.

To help you take full advantage of Final Cut Pro's power, we've organized tips to use throughout the video-production process: setting up your system, capturing footage, editing, applying effects, and outputting.

### Preproduction

The entire editing process will go more smoothly if you keep the demands of video editing in mind as you set up your system.

A Solid Foundation Although Final Cut Pro 2 will run on a 300MHz G3 Mac, it's much snappier on a G4 system because this version is highly optimized for the G4's Velocity Engine circuitry. A multiprocessor system is better still: a 533MHz dual-processor Power Mac G4 renders images faster than a 733MHz single-processor machine. Final Cut Pro demands a

Mac with at least 256MB of RAMand more memory will boost performance.

Have Enough Room All modern high-capacity hard drives meet the 3.6-MBps data-transfer rate that FireWire-based DV camcorders require. But that doesn't always mean you can get by with your Mac's built-in drive; DV-format video gobbles up 216MB per minute. What's more, a hard drive can have trouble playing back a project containing multiple audio tracks, transitions, and effects. As the drive's heads seek from one preview file to another while reading several tracks of audio, playback may suffer dropped video frames and stuttering sound, especially if the drive has been fragmented by the addition and removal of files.

Consider using a second, dedicated hard drive to store captured video. If

you keep your System Folder and the Final Cut Pro application on one drive and your work on another, you'll reduce the need for seeking, improving your system's overall performance and lowering the risk of playback problems. To direct Final Cut Pro

to use a drive other than your startup drive for captured and rendered video clips, choose Preferences from the Edit menu and then use the buttons under the Scratch Disks tab to guide Final Cut Pro to your chosen media drive.

Use Another Screen Final Cut Pro can display your work on a FireWire camcorder's LCD screen, but it can do so better on a television monitor connected to the camcorder. Many analog capture products, such as Matrox's \$999 RTMac (www.matrox.com),

### Final Cut Expert Guide

also hook up to an external TV monitor. A TV screen is preferable to Final Cut Pro's relatively tiny Canvas window for previewing your work, and it's essential for accurately assessing and correcting color. (For more on color issues, see "Crafty Color," at www.macworld.com/2001/09/feature/ finalcuteg\_color.html.)



You can even add a second computer monitor to display some of Final Cut Pro's many windows. To cut down on scrolling and zooming, put your Timeline window on the wider monitor and stash lesser-used windows on the other.

Arrange Your Windows Final Cut Pro provides several preset window arrangements that you can customize. You might use the Standard arrangement when logging and capturing video or working on a PowerBook; it provides large Viewer and Canvas windows. When you're in the editing trenches, switching to the Wide arrangement will give you a bigger Timeline window. The Viewer and Canvas windows are smaller in Wide mode, but if you're using an external TV monitor, this won't be a problem. The Standard arrangement, with its larger Canvas window, is always just a keyboard shortcut away: control-U.

You can also save your own window arrangements-handy if you're

using two monitors, or if you simply prefer a custom window layout to one of Final Cut Pro's. Just press the option key and choose Set Custom Layout 1 or Set Custom Layout 2 from the Window menu's Arrange submenu.

Select and Modify Settings When you embark on a project, you must specify settings for audio and video

> capture, camcorder control, video playback, and more. Configuring these correctly is critical in avoiding problems such as dropped video frames or distorted or out-ofsync audio.

Final Cut Pro's settings are scattered across numerous dialog boxes, all of which have multiple tabs containing several options. Fortunately, Final Cut Pro 2's new Easy Setup options usually eliminate the need to venture into these dia-

log boxes at all. An Easy Setup is a collection of settings stored under a single name; when you choose one (via the Edit menu), Final Cut Pro applies a dozen or more settings in one fell swoop.

Final Cut Pro includes Easy Setups for several common production sce-

Stop Whining You've captured some DV-format video and disconnected your camera. Now every time vou launch Final Cut Pro, it tells you that the "external device is missing."

To eliminate this annoying message, first choose Audio/Video Settings from the Edit menu. From the Device Control Preset pop-up menu that appears, choose Non-Controllable Device. From the External Video menu, choose None. Now click on the Create Easy Setup button, enter a setup name and description, and deselect the Enable Verification Of Device Control In First Start Dialog option. Finally, click on the Create button and type in the new Easy Setup's name.

You can use this setup when you don't want Final Cut Pro to look for your camera. When you reconnect the camera, simply switch back to your previous setting.

### **Capture Strategies**

To edit video, you have to bring it into your Mac; here are some tips on Final Cut Pro's capture features.

Dropped Frames Many users who upgrade to Final Cut Pro 2 find that it aborts when capturing from a DV device. Because of a long-standing glitch with QuickTime captures, the Mac's FireWire interface often misses a few frames and duplicates others as

### A TV screen is preferable to Final Cut Pro's tiny Canvas window for previewing your work.

narios, but you may have to modify certain settings. To capture footage shot using 32KHz audio rather than the preferred 48KHz, for example, you'll need to select the DV NTSC 48KHz Capture setup and then click on the Duplicate button. In the dialog box that appears, choose 32KHz audio. Don't forget to edit the new setup's name and description to reflect your changes.

it starts to capture DV. Final Cut Pro 2 interprets this as dropped frames and therefore aborts the capture.

To prevent this, tell Final Cut Pro to not abort on dropped frames: Choose Preferences from the Edit menu and deselect the Abort On Dropped Frames option.

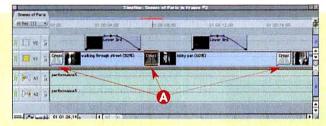
If Final Cut Pro reports dropped frames after you've captured a clip, continues

### MAKING THE TRANSITION

Creating and tweaking transitions is an important function of a video-editing program, and Final Cut Pro is certainly up to the job. But unless you understand how transitions work—and especially how they work in Final Cut Pro-the program's power won't do you much good. Here's an overview of the process and some ways to make it go smoothly.

Taking Sides In the nonlinear editing world, there are two ways of graphically depicting transitions in the timeline.

In one camp are Media 100 and Adobe Premiere, which use an A/B display: one video clip is on track A, another is on track B, and sandwiched between them is a third track that holds the transition. This type of interface is easy to understand and use, but it takes up a lot of screen space.

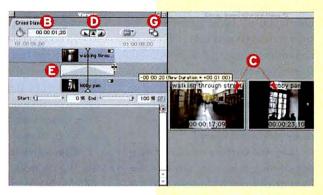


In the other camp are Avid and Final Cut Pro, which use an inline display: the two shots appear right next to one another in the same track, and the transition is laid on top (a).

This is an on-screen representation of how film editors indicate transitions on their work prints: two shots are buttspliced together, and the editor uses a grease pencil to draw diagonal lines from the edit point to where the transition is to begin and end. (A film editor had better be sure that the original shots contain enough frames for the called-for overlap. Otherwise, an irate phone call from the negative cutter is a distinct possibility.)

There's no grease pencil in Final Cut Pro, but you still have to ensure that enough video frames exist on either side of the edit point to create the transition you want. If the media isn't there, the transition won't happen—Final Cut Pro may display an error message, or it may give you a shorter transition.

New World Order The difference between the two interfaces can be a stumbling block for many users, especially those coming from Premiere to Final Cut Pro. But help is available from Final Cut Pro's Transition editor: if you double click on a transition in the timeline, the Transition editor opens—and displays the transition in the A/B mode. You can use the Transition editor to tweak your transition with greater precision than the Timeline window affords.



Type a time-code value in the Cross Dissolve field 19 to specify the transition's duration.

When you're editing a transition, the Canvas window switches to a two-up display . The frame on the left is at the transition's start point; the right-hand frame is at its end point.

Transitions are normally centered at the edit point; that is, Final Cut Pro uses the same number of frames from the outgoing clip and the incoming clip. To start or end the transition at the edit point, click on the Start or End alignment button O.

To lengthen or shorten the transition using the mouse, click on either edge of the transition and drag it 3. For transitions centered on the edit point, this will change the in- and out-points of the clips on either side. If you position



the mouse in the middle of the transition, you can perform a rolling edit (2) that moves the entire transition forward or backward in the timeline but doesn't change the transition's duration.

Once you've tweaked your transition, you can easily apply its settings to another edit point elsewhere in your project. All you have to do is drag the Drag Handle @ in the timeline there with your mouse.

### Final Cut Expert Guide

check the clip's properties (controlclick on the clip in the Browser window and then choose Item Properties from the contextual menu). If you see an unusual frame rate, such as 23.483 frames per second (fps), instead of the proper 29.97 fps, chances are that a problem in your system—such as a heavily fragmented hard drive-is causing dropped frames.

Log And Capture Final Cut Pro's device-control features can save you hard drive space by logging and capturing only those portions of a tape you think you'll use. In the Log And Capture window, specify which clips you want and click on the Batch Capture button; then take a break while Final Cut Pro does all the work.

And to save time and spare your tendons, familiarize yourself with

likely, dropped frames occur at the very beginning of a clip, they'll be in the in-point handle.

To add handles, click on the Batch button in the Log And Capture window. In the resulting Batch Capture dialog box, be sure the Add Handles option is selected; then enter a timecode value in the adjacent text box to set the duration.

Alternative to Logging Final Cut Pro controls DV camcorders with aplomb, but most DV camcorders don't lend themselves to the demands of batch capturing. Delays of a couple of seconds each time the camcorder switches from, say, rewind mode to playback mode are common. And all that starting and stopping can take a toll on the tape-transport mechanisms in consumer-grade camcorders.

Video Ch 1 Ch 2 Filters M Out (3 00:00:25;20 00:00:00;00:00:00:00;10:No 00:00:00:00 00:00:18:16 No 00:00:00:00 00:01:44:04 No 00:00:00:00 00:82:22:15 No 00:00:00:00 00:03:25:08 No 00:00:00:00 00:04:22:09 No 00:00:00:00 00:04:41:15 Not 00:00:00:00 00:04:53:22 No 00 00:00:00 00 09:01:19 No 00:00:00:00 Not Set **BBDBA** 4 >

Divide and Conquer You can use Final Cut Pro 2.0's scene-detection features, such as the DV Start/Stop Detection and Make Subclip commands, to divide DV footage into separate clips.

Final Cut Pro's keyboard shortcuts (see "Essential Keyboard Shortcuts" for a list).

By default, Final Cut Pro prompts you to name individual clips as you log them. If you'd rather name clips after you've batch-captured a group of them, deselect the Prompt option in the Log And Capture window.

Love Handles If you disable the Abort On Dropped Frames option, consider padding your captured clips with handles that are a few seconds long. Final Cut Pro can add time to the beginning and end of each clip; if, as is

If you have sufficient hard drive space, it's better to simply capture large chunks of video all at once and then divvy them up into separate subclips. A subclip is a kind of virtual clip: it simply points to a section of footage in another clip, yet you can manipulate it as you can any other clip.

Final Cut Pro 2 has some slick new features that make this process easy with a DV camcorder. You can even use Final Cut Pro 2's terrific media-management features to organize assets and reclaim hard drive space (for more on this, see "Managing

Media," at www.macworld.com/2001 /09/feature/finalcuteg\_media.html).

First, use the Log And Capture window's Capture Now button to grab a chunk of video; then drag the footage to the Browser window to save it. With the footage still selected in the Browser window, choose DV Start/Stop Detection from the Tools menu. Final Cut Pro will scan the footage and set markers at each scene break (see "Divide and Conquer").

To create subclips, select these markers and then choose Make Subclip from the Modify menu (or press \(\mathbb{H}\)-U). Use the Browser window to give each subclip a descriptive name. Now you can open and work with any scene in the Viewer window by double-clicking on its name. And don't worry if you find yourself needing a bit more footage from the master clip; with your subclip selected, choose Remove Subclip Limits from the Modify menu to gain access to the entire clip.

### In the Cutting Room

Among software-only solutions, Final Cut Pro alone provides the kind of industrial-strength editing features that serious video producers demand. These let you tweak edits with single-frame accuracy, manage the gigabytes that make up a large project, and more.

Edit Efficiently Video-editing programs don't force you to work in a linear, beginning-to-end fashionthat's why they're called nonlinear editors. You can trim clips either before or after adding them to the timeline. You can add transitions and other visual effects as you edit, or apply them at the end of the entire process. And you can tackle individual scenes in any order.

Still, it's more efficient to perform editing tasks in a certain way. For example, we like to tweak the lengths of clips before they're added to the timeline. (Open a clip in the Viewer window, and as it plays, press I to set its in-point and O to set its out-point.)

PRESS THIS	TO DO THIS	
LOGGING AND CAPTURING	Company (Call)	
I, O, F2	Set a clip's in-point, set its out-point, and log it.	
<b>%</b> -H	Batch capture.	
shift-C	Capture now.	
PLAYING VIDEO		
J	Rewind (press repeatedly to increase speed).	
L	Play forward (press repeatedly to increase speed).	
K	Stop.	
shift-\	Play from the in-point to the out-point.	
EDITING .		
option-T or control-T	Apply default transition.	
' (apostrophe)	Jump to the next edit in the timeline.	
; (semicolon)	Jump to the previous edit in the timeline.	
A	Select the arrow tool.	
В	Select the razor-blade tool.	
N	Temporarily toggle snap-to in the timeline.	
∺ while dragging	Slow the mouse for greater precision.	
home or end key	Jump to the beginning or end of the timeline (or clip, in the Viewer window).	
shift-page up, shift-page down	Scroll the timeline left or right.	

Similarly, you might prefer to flesh out the overall structure of scenes by creating a *rough cut* in which the clips are in their final order but their lengths aren't precisely trimmed and no effects or transitions are applied. This lets you concentrate on establishing the rhythm of the project as a whole, and it eliminates the waste of rendering effects that may change later.

For some ventures, your editing will often be determined by the audio: with a documentary, for example, you might cut to show different scenes of a historic site as a narrator describes them. In such cases, lay out a rough audio bed first—for instance, add the final narrative audio to the timeline—and then edit your visuals to fit.

Managing Bins In Final Cut Pro, you can organize your media assets—audio and video clips, still images, and the like—into folder-like *bins*. Using multiple bins is a great way to bring order to the hundreds of assets that make up a lengthy project.

The nature of your undertaking will influence how you use bins. For a

wildlife-documentary project, you might create subject-oriented bins: ocean shots, bird close-ups, and so on. For narrative films, each scene or act might have a separate bin. You could also make a bin to hold the original shots that you captured and later divided into subclips. You can put bins inside other bins, but don't go overboard: locating an item that's buried too deep can be difficult.

Final Cut Pro normally sorts the list of a bin's contents by name. The problem with this is that when you rename an item, it may jump to a different location in the list, becoming hard to find in a bin with many items.

If you want renamed items to stay put, you can sort your bins' contents by a different criterion, such as an unused label column. (To change the sort order, click on the heading of the column by which you want to sort.)

Sequence Strategies One Final Cut Pro advantage that you won't find in Adobe Premiere is the ability to divide your projects into multiple sequences, each with its own time-

line. You can even nest sequences, putting one within another.

Nested sequences make it far easier to create certain kinds of special effects. An example: after editing your movie, you decide it would look better in letterboxed format. Instead of applying Final Cut Pro's Widescreen filter to every shot in your movie, you can just select them all and nest them in another sequence (choose Sequence: Nest Items). The new sequence will appear in the Timeline window as if it were a single clip, so you can apply the Widescreen filter to all its contents with just one trip to the Effects menu.

Nesting sequences also makes sophisticated *compositing* (combining video layers) possible. If you nest a series of shots in one sequence, it becomes easy to layer and otherwise modify those shots using Final Cut Pro's compositing and effects features.

Multiple sequences have other organizational benefits. Dividing a lengthy project into several sequences makes it easier to move edited scenes around within the larger structure of a project—especially helpful in documentary work, where you might want to experiment with different structures or versions. It's also valuable when you're editing a project while it's still being shot, since scenes can more easily be rearranged as new ones come in.

Editing Shortcuts Final Cut Pro provides a dizzying array of keyboard shortcuts, but the most efficient technique is often a combination of the mouse and keyboard. Say you've specified the in- and out-points for a clip and you're ready to add it to the timeline. With the timeline's playhead positioned where you want to insert the clip, press F9, the keyboard shortcut for an *insert edit*. Now double-click on the next clip in the browser, set its in- and out-points, and press F9 again.

To use Final Cut Pro's current default transition between the clip *continues* 

### Final Cut Expert Guide

you're adding and the one to the playhead's immediate left, press shift-F9. To replace the footage at the playhead (an overwrite edit), press F10; to overwrite it with a transition, press shift-F10.

Similarly, you can use the numeric keypad and the mouse to make precise edits. Say you want to perform a two-



second rolling edit. (A rolling edit adds footage to one clip and subtracts an equal amount from the next clip, preserving a sequence's overall length.) In Final Cut Pro's tool palette, select the rolling-edit tool (or just press R). Next, select the edit point that separates the two clips. Finally, type -200 and press the return key.

The ability to type time-code values directly into the Timeline window makes possible all manner of tricks. To move a clip four seconds later, select the clip, type +400, and press return. To jump to the timeline's twominute mark, deselect all clips (press 光-D), type 2... (that's 2 followed by three periods), and press return.

#### Transitions and Effects

Of course, Final Cut Pro has the standard array of video transitions-dissolves, wipes, irises, and so on. But it also provides some productivityboosting variations. And the strength of its video-effects and compositing features means you can often do without a dedicated motion-graphics package such as Adobe After Effects.

Optimize Your Display If you frequently work with a specific type of transition-dissolves, for instancecreate a separate tab in the Browser window that shows only dissolves. In the Browser, click on the Effects tab, and then double-click on the Dissolve folder. Final Cut Pro opens a separate window containing just the

> dissolve transitions. Drag that window by its tab into the Browser window, and it becomes another tabbed window in the Browser. Now you can access dissolves simply by clicking on the Dissolve tab.

**Customize Transitions** and Filters Say you're working on a wedding-video project that uses a lot of Page Peel transitions between still images. Build your custom Page Peel with just the right

curl, a splashy bit of highlight, and a backing that matches the peachcolored roses in the bride's bouquet. Now drag that transition from the Viewer window into the Favorites bin of the Effects panel. Rename it Peach Peel, and you can use it throughout this wedding project and future ones.

To designate a default transition, control-click on your choice in the

the Canvas window, you can't see the effects of those adjustments on your video clip. The solution: drag the Video tab out of the Viewer window and create a separate window for it. This way, you can see results as you tweak the filter's settings.

Alternatively, you might want to drag the Filter tab out of the Viewer window and down to the Timeline window. This is useful if you plan to modify a filter's settings over timefor example, to have a clip get progressively blurrier. You'll have a wide Filters window in which you can set keyframes to animate the filter.

Falling Short You added a transition but didn't get the results you expected—perhaps you wanted a three-second cross-dissolve, but Final Cut Pro gave you one that's 2 seconds and 4 frames long.

This usually happens because there aren't enough video frames in the outgoing and/or incoming clips to accommodate the transition you wanted—a common source of confusion for Final Cut Pro newcomers. (For all the details and some transition tips, see "Making the Transition.")

Titling Final Cut Pro's titling features are not among its finest attributes. The titling effects, or text generators, can't use PostScript fonts,

### Multiple bins are a great way to bring order to the hundreds of assets in a large project.

Effects browser and then choose Set Default Transition from the contextual menu.

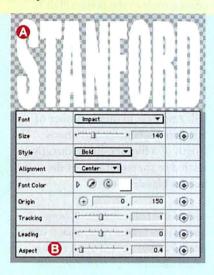
You can also create custom effects filters. Apply the filter to a clip and tweak its settings as desired; with the clip selected, choose Make Favorite Effect from the Modify menu. Then go to the Effects browser and give the filter a descriptive name.

Watch As You Tweak When you're adjusting a filter's settings in and they limit you to one font, size, and style per title. Nor will they let you manually adjust the spacing between characters-tuck a lowercase o beneath a capital T, for example.

Some text generators have an automatic-kerning feature that tightens up character spacing overall, but avoid it if your content will be distributed on VHS tape. Automatic kerning tends to space characters tightly, which can make them difficult to read.

### CREATING VIDEO IN TEXT

The ability to composite video layers is a feature normally found only in dedicated compositing programs such as Adobe After Effects, But Final Cut Pro supports many standard Photoshop compositing modes (such as Add and Multiply), and it can track the luminance value and alpha channel (the transparency information) of a layer. These capabilities permit effects such as video footage inside text.





Step 1 Place your background on the V1 track. In our example, we've used a solid-color matte created in Final Cut Pro, but a Photoshop texture, a gradient, a still image, or even another video clip will also work.

Step 2 Add your text to the V2 track. Using the Text Generator pop-up menu in the lower right corner of the Viewer window, create a large, bold block of text that takes up most of the screen (A): this will allow more video to show through. With the Text Generator's Aspect control 10, you can make the characters taller. Adjust the Y origin point to position the text below the screen's default center point.

Step 3 Put the video—the footage that will show through the text-on the V3 track (9.

Step 4 With the clip on V3 selected, go to the Modify menu and choose Travel Matte-Alpha from the Composite Mode submenu.

After you've done that, Final Cut Pro's Text Generator creates an alpha channel, and the clip on V3 takes its alpha-channel information from the text block on V2. Just render the effect. and presto—your video is playing inside your text (D.



Although its text generators are weak, Final Cut Pro's ability to combine, or composite, video layers makes it easy to create special titling effects. (For an example, see "Creating Video in Text.")

After Effects Plug-ins One of the best additions in Final Cut Pro 2 is actually a third-party product. Boris Script Ltd, an After Effects plug-in found in the Extras folder on the Final Cut Pro 2 CD, is a scaled-down version of Boris FX's Graffiti titler. It's a great tool with none of the limitations of Final Cut Pro's text generators: with it, you can mix and match fonts and styles, kern characters, and even set tabs to create small tables.

Titles That Span Clips It's common for a superimposed title to run

for more than one clip—and a lengthy, scrolling title might span numerous shots. But applying Boris Script to multiple individual shots is a lot of work, and you can't do it for animated titles. What's more, if you change a shot to which you applied Boris Script, the title will disappear and you'll have to reapply it.

Here's a better approach: First, create a slug-a black clip that you can use as a placeholder for other clips or to perform special tricks and add it to the second video (V2) track, above the clips that it will be superimposed over. (To create a slug, use the Generators area of the Effects browser or choose Slug from the Generators pop-up menu in the Viewer window.) Apply Boris Script to this

slug. Next, with the titled slug visible in the Viewer window, click on the Filters tab and deselect the Composite On Original option.

Now change the slug's duration to match the length of the clip or clips that the title will span. To fade the title in and out, use the opacity controls under the Filters or Motion tabs.

### **Output Options**

The final step in production is to record your edited project back to videotape and compress it for Web or CD-ROM delivery—or perhaps both.

Use the Spacebar Final Cut Pro provides several ways to output to tape, but the easiest and most reliable is simply to put your video deck in continues

### Final Cut Expert Guide

Record mode and then press the spacebar to play your sequence.

Before you proceed, be sure all transitions, filters, and effects are rendered at the Hi-Res setting—lower-resolution settings you may have used to preview your work won't look good on a TV. If you have numerous audio tracks or effects, mix your audio down to a stereo pair to prevent stuttering and other problems caused by an overworked hard drive. (Choose Mixdown Audio from the Sequence menu.)

chooser dialog box, select Sound Files from the Show pop-up menu, and then navigate to the sound file.

Although the Print To Video command offers more output options, we recommend using the simpler record-and-play approach—Print To Video isn't always reliable. Some users have reported dropped frames, others have encountered missing audio channels, and still others have described random glitches. Most Final Cut Pro gurus advise simply playing your sequence while you record it.

selected—doing so will dramatically speed up the export process and save hard drive space. Note, however, that this requires the file you're exporting and its original media to be on the same machine. If you plan to do your compression on a different computer, select the Make Movie Self-Contained option. Then after you've exported the movie, open Cleaner 5 EZ and compress it.

# If you have numerous audio tracks, mix them down to a pair to prevent stuttering.

This method of outputting to video won't incorporate any extras, such as color bars, audio test tones, or countdown footage. If you need those—say, for a duplication house or a broadcaster—add them to the beginning of your sequence. This is another occasion when multiple sequences come in handy: you can create a standard "beginning of tape" sequence to insert at the start of a sequence before you record it to tape.

Print To Video A more sophisticated means of outputting a project is the Print To Video command. It will add extras such as color bars for you, and it can also record an identification message, called a *slate*, to run prior to the sequence's content. By default, the slate text is the name of the clip or sequence you're printing to video. To change it, choose Text in the Print To Video dialog box and then type in your desired text.

Another option is to use an image file for the slate: in Photoshop, create a custom slate with your company logo on it, for example; then choose the File option in the Print To Video dialog box, click on the file-chooser button, and select the file. You can even have an audio slate: in the file-

Edit To Tape Use the Edit To Tape output method for professional-level features, such as the ability to cleanly replace a shot in the middle of a tape without having to re-record the shots around it. Editing to tape requires a video deck capable of frame-accurate insert editing (a Betacam or DigiBeta deck, for example). These connect via an RS-422 serial interface and use different device-control protocols than FireWire-based DV devices do.

Go Beyond TV Final Cut Pro 2 includes Media 100's Cleaner 5 EZ.

Before you compress a sequence in Cleaner 5 EZ, choose Final Cut Pro Movie from the editing program's Export submenu (located under the File menu). In the Export dialog box, be sure that the Make Movie Self-Contained option is not

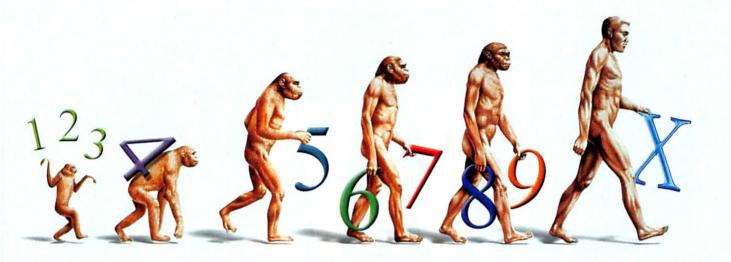
#### The Last Word

Final Cut Pro has helped bring videoediting tools to the masses, but it hasn't changed the arts of editing and filmmaking at all. As you master this remarkable program, remember that every shot, every cut, every transition, and every effect should contribute to the story you're trying to tell. And bear in mind another of Hitchcock's famous quotations: "The length of a film should be directly related to the endurance of the human bladder." **m** 

Contributing Editor JIM HEID (www .jimheid.com) has been writing about digital video since 1991. TOM WOLSKY (www .southcoasttv.com) is a former producer for ABC News in New York and in London, England, and is the author of *Final Cut Pro 2 Editing Workshop*, coming soon from CMP Books.



### One Evolution Deserves Another



### Introducing MacLinkPlus Deluxe 13

The #1 Survival Kit for Mac Users in a Windows World

MacLinkPlus Deluxe 13 is the DataViz solution for OS X compatibility. With over 10 million copies sold, it continues to be the #1 selling file translation utility. MacLinkPlus Deluxe opens files that come as e-mail attachments, on disks, or files created in programs you just don't have. Whether you have an AppleWorks 6 file or an Excel 2002 file, MacLinkPlus Deluxe will be able to open it in the application of your choice. You don't have to worry about file types, document formats or Binhex encoding. What could be easier?



For the past 17 years, DataViz has continually improved compatibility between different platforms. Now, MacLinkPlus Deluxe 13 takes full advantage of the new features in OS X.

Don't get caught with a file you can't open! To buy or upgrade your current copy of MacLinkPlus Deluxe, visit our website or our fine software retailers.









www.dataviz.com/mwspecial

1.800.808.4825

Design a Fail-safe Backup Strategy Before Disaster Strikes 

### YOU'RE ALMOST DONE WITH AN IMPORTANT PROJECT.

That's when whatever can go wrong *does* go wrong. The panic starts deep in your stomach as your screen freezes. You realize how much work you've just lost—and how much more work you'll have to do to get it back.

Sound familiar? No matter how careful you are, sooner or later you're guaranteed to lose data. I once managed to overwrite a client's entire database with a text file. If I had backed that Mac up regularly, I could have enjoyed my weekend. Instead, I had to spend hours and hours recovering the database.

Eventually it will happen to you: an inopportune crash corrupts an important file, your hard disk fails, your PowerBook disappears under suspicious circumstances, a fire sweeps through your office, or you just make a simple mistake. The details are immaterial. Your only defense is to back up early and often.

Fortunately, regularly making copies of your important files is neither as hard nor as expensive as you may think. In this article, you'll learn how to determine your backup needs, develop a strategy, choose a device (a CD-RW drive, for example), and configure the leading backup software for the Mac—Dantz Development's feature-packed Retrospect Desktop Backup and Retrospect Express Backup. Then when you run afoul of Murphy's Law, you'll be ready.

### by ADAM C. ENGST

### STEP 1

### Determine Your Needs

When the backup bug bites you—usually after you've lost some crucial data—you'll be tempted to run out, buy some hardware and software, and start copying files. Don't do it! Only a carefully considered backup strategy will guarantee your success when you need to recover important files. The first step is to find out just what kinds of data you've got.

If you're like most people, you don't know exactly what's on your hard drive. Browse through it today, and you're sure to find files you created last year, shareware utilities you downloaded but

never used, piles of e-mail, and hundreds of preferences files.
Do you really need to back all of that stuff up? Maybe, maybe not—though you never really know how important some things are until they're gone.

To figure out just what you want to protect, you should ask yourself these three questions:

How Much Data Do I Have? The raw amount of data stored on your Mac comes into play as you develop your strategy and choose an appropriate backup device. If you have only one Mac, you can easily answer this question by clicking on your hard drive icon in the Finder, choosing Get Info, and looking at the Used line in the resulting window. If you have

other Macs to back up, do the same for them and add those results to the total. Don't worry if it seems as though there's too much data to back up. Retrospect helps you out by storing only a single copy of all the duplicate files it finds. (How many copies of Simple Text do you have on your computer?) And some data changes only rarely—for example, your applications—so you'll seldom need to back up all of it. (You may not need to back up some applications at all if you have the installation CD-ROMs.)

How Often Does My Data Change? Now you know how much you'll be backing up the first time, but you still need to find out how much of that data requires backing up on a regular basis. The more your data changes, the more often you'll need to copy your files. For example, your applications rarely change, but every e-mail message you receive alters your Microsoft Outlook Express database. If your mail is important to you, additional backups are going

Use Sherlock to find out how much of your data changes frequently: choose Modified Today from Sher-

to be critical.

lock's Custom pop-up menu,

click on the magnifyingglass icon, and sort the
resulting list by size
(see "Find Changed
Files"). Add up the
sizes of files that are
1MB and larger to
get a rough estimate of
how much data changes
in a day.

### How Vital Is My Data?

If you use your Mac mostly for playing games and browsing the Web, you can probably live without most of what's on your computer (except, of course, your Quicken data and Myst III: Exile game files). But if you're an accountant preparing tax returns for clients, your data is very important, especially around April 15. The more valuable your data, the more imperative regular backups are; your files' importance is an essential factor in developing a backup strategy.

Fill In the Blanks After thinking about the answers to all of these questions, you can use the "What's Your Backup Strategy?" worksheet to gauge your priorities.

#### STEP 2

### Devise Your Plan

Once you know what to back up, it's time to figure how and when. If you despair at the thought of sitting next to your computer every Friday, swapping Zip disks for an hour, rest assured that you have plenty of alternatives. Before you spend money on hardware, think about the following issues.

Ideal Frequency An old backup may be better than nothing—but not by much if it doesn't contain the files you need. If less than 100MB of your data changes in a day, use a custom search in Sherlock to see how much of it changed over a *longer* period of time. (Click on the Edit button, select Date Modified, and choose Is Within 1 Week Of or Is Within 1 Month Of.)

There's little point in backing up once a month unless little of your data changes and you don't consider the information very important. But even a monthly backup can prove worthwhile: you can use it to make your Mac functional again if your hard drive is damaged. If you restore all the files from your backup after refor-



**Find Changed Files** Use a custom Sherlock search to figure out how much of your data changes each day.

tively little data changes (and the data isn't too crucial). If most of your time at this Mac is spent during weekends, say, backing up your files every Sunday night might make sense.

If you use your Mac for work that would be difficult to re-create, you really should back your files up every day. Ditto if you're responsible for multiple Macs (and you don't know what people are doing on each one).

In many ways, daily backups are the *easiest* option. You can automate the procedure fairly easily and do it at night when it won't interrupt anyone.

**Multiple Sets** A backup set is a collection of media that contains all of your backed-up files. A single set

not having another backup set could leave you in the lurch.

You should have several backup sets, though most of the time, two or three will be sufficient. (Be prepared for tapes snapping, CDs getting scratched, and hard drives breaking.) Store one set in a different location.

The problem with backing up to multiple sets is that you'll need to establish a regular schedule for swapping them.

Otherwise, you could end up with a secondary set so out of date that its contents aren't useful.

If you run a corporate or home office with many computers, two or three backup sets may not be enough. Some businesses have a different backup set for each day of the week, to spread out the risk of media failure. But keep in mind that the more backup sets you have, the more work juggling the media is.

A Permanent Record If you're backing up to several different sets, it's easy to store permanent snapshots of your data for use months or even years later. Just designate one of your sets as a permanent archive; after you fill it up, store it instead of erasing it. Then, for instance, if a client wants to reuse materials from an old project, you can find the necessary files in your permanent archive.

If you're frugal, you won't want to buy more media than you need. But the truth is, the more often you use your backup media, the likelier it is to fail. It may seem thrifty to back your Mac up to the same tape every night, but when that tape breaks, you'll wish you'd spent the extra money.

Store Sets Safely Keep your backup sets safe in a place without temperature or moisture extremes (not in your car's glove compartment), and

In many ways, daily backups are easiest. You can automate the procedure and do it at night.



matting the hard drive, your Mac will return to the state it was in when you saved those files; you won't have to spend hours re-creating your preferences and custom keyboard shortcuts or downloading your favorite, and possibly elusive, shareware programs.

You may need to back up your home Mac only once a week, if rela-

could include, for example, one CD-R disc or three tapes, depending on how much information you have.

A single backup set is like an old backup—its value is limited. If a serious problem occurs—a burglary, a fire, a power surge that takes out both your hard drive *and* your backup drive (with tape or CD-R inside)—

### What's Your Backup Strategy?

away from the magnetic fields generated by motors, power cables, audio speakers, and telephones.

Consider storing your backups in a physically secure place, such as a locked cabinet or closet. For added security, choose a fireproof media safe. Make sure the safe is rated for protecting magnetic media, which melt at temperatures that won't ignite paper (many fireproof safes promise to protect only paper).

Most important, store at least one of your backup sets elsewhere, whether it's your neighbor's house, a safety deposit box, or an Internet backup service. This will protect you if your computer isn't the only thing damaged. For example, after the 1993 World Trade Center bombing, many businesses weren't allowed back into the building for weeks, not even to retrieve backups. Companies with offsite backups were able to buy or lease new computers, restore data from their off-site backup sets, and keep working in temporary offices. Some businesses that didn't have off-site backups went bankrupt.

Make a Plan Take a moment and jot down your thoughts about what you've just read. How often do you want to back up, how many backup sets will you keep, how are you going to handle archiving, and where will you store your backups? There are no universal answers here, but your specific needs will refine your backupdevice choices. (See "The Best Backup Device" to figure out which is most appropriate for your situation.)

#### STEP 3

### Set Up the Software

Once you have your strategy, your device, and your media in hand, it's time to set up Dantz Development's \$175 Retrospect Desktop (\*\*\*\*; Reviews, October 1997) or \$50 Retrospect Express (\*\*\*\*; Reviews, September 1998). The main difference between the two is that Retrospect

Realistically, there are three basic approaches to backing up your data. You can copy only your most important files, everything you create or change, or just about everything on your hard drive. What's the best strategy for you? To find out, answer these questions and tally your points.

QUESTION	SCORE
How much total data do you want to back up?	□ less than 500MB = <b>1 point</b> □ 500MB to 10GB = <b>3 points</b> □ more than 10GB = <b>5 points</b>
How much of your data changes every day?	<ul> <li>less than 100MB per day = 1 point</li> <li>100MB to 1GB per day = 3 points</li> <li>more than 1GB per day = 5 points</li> </ul>
How important to you is your data?	<ul> <li>don't care about most of it = 1 point</li> <li>have a fair amount of important work = 3 points</li> <li>can't imagine redoing work = 5 points</li> </ul>

3 to 5 Points You should back up only your essential files—they're the most trouble to re-create, and you probably don't have many. Your task is to identify what qualifies as important and to make sure you back up those files every time they change. This strategy is most appropriate for people with just a few easily identifiable files to back up, perhaps a Quicken file or a folder containing a Ph.D. thesis. Unfortunately, you'll have a lot of work to do if your entire hard disk goes south. You'll have to reload and reconfigure everything else.

7 to 9 Points You don't need to back up absolutely everything, but you should back up all the files you create. Once you get beyond a certain amount of data, or your data starts to change too frequently, identifying your most important files becomes difficult. Concentrate on your Documents folder; carefully identify important files stored in unexpected locations, such as macros in your Preferences folder. People who use only a few applications and store documents in specific locations can make good use of this approach. If you suffer a major crash, you'll have to reload and reconfigure your applications, but you won't lose anything you created.

11 to 15 Points You should back up everything. This requires the largestcapacity media, but it's actually the easiest approach, since you don't have to think about what to back up. In the event of a corrupted hard disk, you can be up and running quickly—just as soon as you restore all your data. This is the best strategy if you can't abide downtime, and it's certainly the safest method if you back up other people's Macs.

Express can't back up multiple Macs over a network and lacks some customization options. Both offer powerful scripting capabilities that handle everything related to your backups.

EasyScript The best way to start most basic backups is with Retrospect's EasyScript feature (under the Automate tab), which helps you create a backup script. If necessary, you can modify it later (see "Easy Custom Scripts"). The script tracks the Macs you wish to back up, the backup sets

that store your data, the backup schedule, and any other options you choose. (See "A Walk through EasyScript" for a tour of the setup process.)

Using EasyScript, specify the source, the backup device, and how often to run the backup. If you've completed the worksheet and thought about your strategy, answering EasyScript's questions will be easy.

Next, EasyScript asks how often you want to rotate backup sets. The continues

more frequently you swap them, the more you diffuse the risk of media failure. However, too-frequent rotations can make you loathe backing up—and that's more dangerous than a longer rotation schedule. In most cases, weekly rotation is best. Switch from one backup set to another every Friday, for instance, and then take the last-used backup set off-site.

After you enter your information, EasyScript summarizes its proposed you want—for instance, you might prefer a different destination, selected files, or schedule (including mediarotation schedules)—you can customize the script to fit your needs. Click on the Scripts button in the Automate tab and double-click on EasyScript Backup in the list.

By default, EasyScript creates only two backup sets. I recommend creating another by clicking on the Destinations button, and using this third set as a

# Retrospect can handle everything related to your backup, short of swapping media.



strategy and lets you choose a time of day to run backups. If you've decided to use relatively small-capacity media such as CD-Rs, choose a time when you'll be present to insert new discs. If you're backing up to large tapes that won't require any swapping, it may make more sense to choose a late-evening time.

When you click on Create, Easy-Script generates your Retrospect script and asks you to name the two backup sets it creates by default. The names go on the catalog files saved to your hard drive; these contain each backup set's directory. More important, Retrospect gives these names (along with sequential numbers) to each tape, CD, or disk in your backup set. When Retrospect asks you to insert a specific tape, say, during a backup or restore, the program will ask for it by name. You should give your backup sets unusual names-it's much easier to confuse boring names than names like Fred and Ginger, for example.

At this point, you're ready to back up. Choose EasyScript Backup from Retrospect's Run menu, and prepare to feed media into the drive.

**Customize Your Script** If during setup you don't see the the options

permanent archive. To do so, choose to perform a New Media backup every so often; reuse your media with Recycle backups on the other two sets. Having at least three backup sets also is helpful if you store one off-site.

Your default EasyScript script backs up all of your files. But you may want to back up only your Documents folder, for example. You can easily bend EasyScript to your will. Click on the Selecting button and choose Documents (or whatever's appropriate) from the pop-up menu.

You may wish to create a second backup script that backs up all your files but runs only once every few

**Easy Custom Scripts** You can modify EasyScript's backup script to make it better fit your needs. To see what you can change, click on each of the buttons shown here.

months. You can do this either with EasyScript or by duplicating and modifying the script you created (look in the Scripts window's Scripts menu). Then if disaster strikes, you'll be able to restore your applications, system files, and preferences from the older, complete backup and restore recent work from your Documents backup.

Also consider making a script that backs up your most important files to an Internet FTP site (see a review of online storage sites at www.macworld.com/2000/12/11/reviews/onlinestorage.html). It takes a while to transfer files this way, but it's a great means of ensuring you have an additional offsite backup of your essential data.

Look into the Future In the Automate tab, Retrospect provides two tools to help you confirm its intentions: the Check and Preview options. Check looks at a script to make sure it's valid and tells you when the script is scheduled to run next, and Preview shows you the list of all scripts that Retrospect plans to run. Both are useful for troubleshooting.

### STEP 4 Do Your Part

Congratulations! You've determined your backup needs, developed a strategy, and set up Retrospect Desktop or Retrospect Express to copy your critical files regularly. The one thing left to consider is the role *you* play.

It's up to you to swap media, clean tape drives, verify that you can restore data from your backup sets, and generally keep an eye on the entire process. These aren't onerous tasks—especially if you've configured Retrospect well—but they are essential.

**Swap Media** No matter what device you continues

### The Best Backup Device

What should you use to store your precious data? You have many choices, including CD-RWs, tape drives, and external hard drives. Keep these five factors in mind: drive cost, media cost, media size, reliability, and speed. (See "Total Cost of 100GB Backup" for a breakdown of expenses.)

Small Removables As a successor to floppy disks, 100MB Zip disks and 120MB SuperDisks work fine. However, the disks can't store very much, and when you factor that in, they cost a lot. Zip disks also aren't very reliable.

IDEAL USER: Person without much important data.

Large Removables You can store a lot more data on the larger disks used by the 2GB Jaz and Orb drives. However, the disks for these drives cost a lot and are often unreliable. Use them to back up relatively small amounts of data, or the cartridge costs could bankrupt you.

IDEAL USER: Person who has a relatively small amount of data and who already owns one of these drives.

CD-R/CD-RW Recordable CDs have a lot going for them. For one, they're quite reliable. CD-RW drives are increasingly inexpensive and commonplace. As of this writing, you can order almost all shipping Macs with CD-R drives. Blank CD-Rs cost less than 50 cents each in bulk, and they store more than six times as much data as Zip disks. Please note that Dantz says you can restore data only from a CD-R drive, not from just any CD-ROM drive.

IDEAL USER: Person who has relatively little data and who can spend time swapping discs.

**DVD-RAM** Though nowhere near as common as recordable CD drives, DVD-RAM drives offer 4.7GB of storage per disc. But the long-term reliability of DVD-R discs is unknown, and costs are fairly high. I wouldn't buy a DVD-RAM drive just for backups, but if you already have one, it could be useful for small to medium amounts of data.

IDEAL USER: Person who already owns a DVD-RAM drive.

FireWire Hard Drives Until recently, FireWire hard drives were too small, too expensive, and too difficult to connect for regular backups. But today's huge and fast FireWire hard drives are cheap enough to merit serious consideration if you have an average amount of data.

Hard drives are the fastest backup device you'll find, bar none, but they work clumsily with current versions of Retrospect. You must use Macintosh File backup sets when backing up to hard drives, and Retrospect currently limits this type of backup set to about 75,000 files.

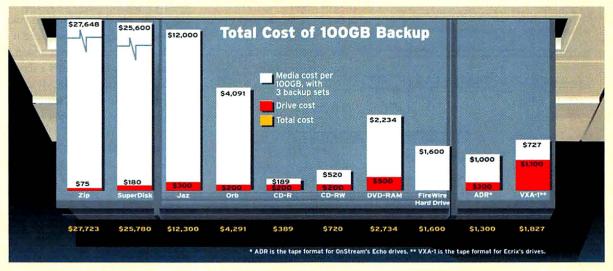
IDEAL USER: Person with one or two Macs willing to put in extra effort to configure Retrospect.

Tape Drives If you have several Macs filled with data that requires frequent backups, a tape drive may be the answer for you. They're ideal if you run a network of up to about 20 computers, because of their low media costs per gigabyte, large media size (to minimize tape swapping), and good reliability.

Each of the numerous tape formats has its own type of drive and media. The ADR format is for OnStream's Echo drives. OnStream (www.onstreamdata.com) filed bankruptcy earlier this year; a newly created company, OnStream Data, purchased OnStream's assets to keep the format alive. You may also want to check out the Ecrix VXA-1 format (303/402-9262, www.ecrix.com), which supports 33GB tapes and performance up to 180MB per minute.

IDEAL USER: Person with a lot of data, or small networked workgroups.

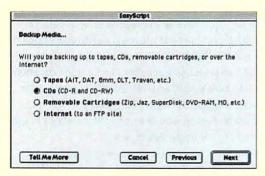
Making the Choice Overall, I'd recommend CD-R for individuals and tape drives for those with several computers. Check Macworld.com (www.macworld.com/subject /storage) for the most recent reviews of these products.



The Real Cost of Backup Don't look just at a drive's price tag—the cost of media can really add up. We've charted the cost of several different backup devices, along with the media necessary to back up 100GB of data.

### A Walk through EasyScript

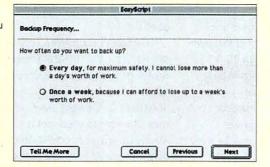
Putting your backup plan into action doesn't have to be difficult. Retrospect's Easy-Script feature can do most of the work for you. Look under Retrospect's Automate tab for EasyScript, and then follow the steps outlined below.



STEP 1: Select Your Media Select the media you plan to use. Retrospect gives you many choices, but you'll notice that EasyScript doesn't let you choose an external hard drive; to do so, you'll have to modify the script.

STEP 2: Decide How

Often Choose whether you want to back up once a day or once a week. For other frequencies, you'll have to modify the backup script's schedule. (See "Easy Custom Scripts.")



How often do you want to rotate tapes or disks? O Daily, for maximum safety and flexibility Weekly, to reduce the frequency of rotating media O No Rotation, I only want to back up to one backup set. Tell Me More Cancel Previous Next

STEP 3: Rotate Your Media Choose whether you want to rotate backup sets on a daily or weekly basis. Though backing up to a single set may seem like a good way to save money on media costs, I don't recommend it.

STEP 4: Review the Summary Review Easy-Script's proposed strategy, and select a time of day for backups to start. Click on Create, and Retrospect generates your script. Now you're ready to begin a more secure relationship

with your data!

EasyScript Backup Strategy	
Based on your selections, EasyScript will set up a script to back <u>weekday</u> , alternating <u>weekly</u> between two backup sets, and to ba every <u>six weeks</u> to new media. Retrospect will notify you when y rotate media for a backup.	ck up
To print a copy of this strategy, click <b>Print</b> . To accept this strategy, click <b>Create</b> . For further details, click <b>Tell He Hore</b> .	
Your backups will start daily at 5:00 PM	
	Print
Tell Me More Cancel Previous	Create

use, you'll have to swap media at some point. The more sets you use and the more frequently you back up, the more you'll have to swap. Build a few minutes for media swapping into your routine, preferably at the same time each day or week so you won't forget. Figure out who'll take over when vou're sick or on vacation.

With software such as the \$50 PageNow from Mark/Space Softworks (408/293-7299, www.markspace.com) and an AppleScript included with Retrospect, you can even configure your Mac to page you when it needs new media to continue a backup.

Test Your Backups Many people don't learn until the worst possible moment that they've set up their backup system incorrectly or that their tape drive isn't working. The only way to verify that backups are working is to restore files from them regularly-and the more important your data, the more often you should verify backups. Consider scheduling tests and attempting to restore a few files every so often.

#### The Last Word

Creating and maintaining a backup strategy may seem daunting, and that's probably the main reason so many people don't do it. But you can devise a backup strategy as complicated or as simple as you need it to be. Once you come up with a plan, it'll take only a few minutes a day to ensure that you can quickly and easily recover from both minor mistakes and major catastrophes. m

Contributing Editor ADAM C. ENGST is the publisher of TidBits and author of numerous books about Macs and the Internet.

lore Info:	
ww.macworld.com/2001/04/13/	H
owto/backup.html	ŀ
on't want to tie up your main Mac while	E
	C
	ww.macworld.com/2001/04/13/ owto/backup.html











### What media are you putting in your Mac?

Some people would argue that blank media is blank media—the same people that swear Windows operates just like a Mac\*.

Those of us who know that there are differences will continue to use Maxell media in our Macintosh\*.

We will also continue to be more interesting, more enlightened human beings.

For more information please visit www.maxell-data.com or call 1-888-2-MAXELL.



# how-to

Hands-on Tips and Expert Advice for Savvy Mac Users

# Ease the Wait with Flash 5

BY RUSSELL CHUN

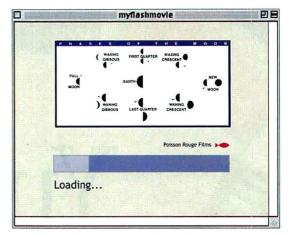
Creating an animation with Macromedia Flash 5 can take days—or even weeks—of hard work. So you'll want to make sure that your audience waits around long enough for it to download from the Web. You can capture their attention while they wait by adding a *progressive preloader*, a small animation that acts as a diversion while the rest of your movie downloads—and tells your viewer how much of the movie has downloaded and how long they still have to wait.

ActionScript, the programming language of Macromedia Flash 5, makes it easy to construct a progressive preloader like the one in our example: a horizontal bar that fills up with color. Vastly expanded and revamped since the previous version of Flash, ActionScript now includes more actions and supports an object-oriented way of scripting similar to JavaScript. But even if you don't consider yourself a programmer, the new menudriven Actions panel makes using ActionScript simple.

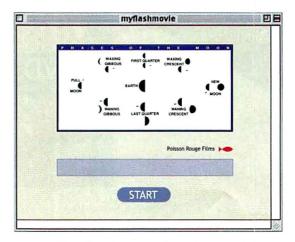
The basic concept behind programming a progressive preloader is fairly straightforward. You tell Flash to compare the number of frames loaded to the total number of frames in your movie. As this ratio changes, Flash stretches a rectangular Movie Clip to reflect the current percentage of frames loaded.

Before you start this project, you should already have a Flash animation to which you want to add your progressive preloader. Once you have the ActionScript basics down, you can use these techniques to integrate more complex and compelling interactivity into your future Flash movies. **m** 

RUSSELL CHUN is the author of Flash 5 Advanced: Visual QuickPro Guide (Peachpit Press, 2001) and teaches at the Center for Electronic Art in San Francisco. You can see his work at www.russellchun.com.



**Downloading File** Keep your audience in the know and cut down on frustration by adding a progressive preloader to your Flash animation. As your movie downloads, an on-screen bar fills with color, letting viewers gauge how long they'll wait for the show to start.



Ready to Play When the progressive preloader bar is fully extended, viewers will know that the entire Flash movie has downloaded and is ready to play. A Start button that appears below the bar allows viewers to start the movie when they're ready.



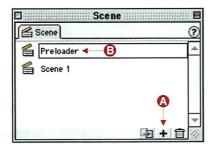
Stop Your An vent your mai all of its frame add a new sce Stop action to

Stop Your Animation You first need to prevent your main animation from playing until all of its frames have downloaded. To do this add a new scene to your movie and assign a Stop action to that scene's first keyframe.



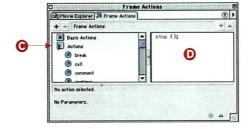
Create the Movie Clip Your preloader animation is essentially a Movie Clip symbol in the shape of a rectangle. Once you create a Movie Clip, you can enlist ActionScript to adjust the rectangle's size according to the percentage of downloaded frames.

In the Flash file containing your finished animation, open the Panels submenu from the Windows menu and select Scene.



Click on the + (plus sign) button (3) in the Scene panel to add a new scene to your animation. Because Flash plays scenes in the order they appear in the Scene panel, you must drag your new scene to the top of the list. Double-click on the new scene and rename it something appropriate, such as "Preloader" (3).

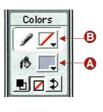
Select the first keyframe of the Preloader Scene timeline, and open the Actions panel by choosing Actions from the Windows menu.



Click on the Actions category (a) in the Toolbox list to reveal a sublist of options.

Scroll down and double-click on the Stop action to add it to the Actions List window on the right (b).

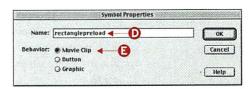
Flash displays an a in the first keyframe to signify that it has an action attached to it. Now your Flash movie will stop at Frame 1 until you explicitly tell it to go on.





Select the Rectangle tool. Choose any color for its fill (a), but make sure that no color is selected for its stroke (a). On the stage, draw a rectangle (b); make it as long as you want your final preloader bar to be.

Select the entire rectangle and convert it to a Movie Clip symbol by choosing Convert To Symbol from the Insert menu.



In the Symbol Properties dialog box, enter a name for your Movie Clip symbol ①. Select Movie Clip as the Behavior ③, and click on OK. Your new Movie Clip symbol will appear in the Library and an instance of the Movie Clip will remain on the stage.

Using a different color for the fill, draw another rectangle around your Movie Clip instance. Flash places the new rectangle underneath the Movie Clip. This will serve as the container that the Movie Clip will fill as the download progresses.



continues

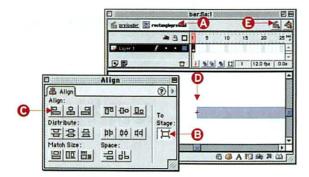


Edit the Registration Point To have your rectangular Movie Clip symbol grow from left to right, you'll need to move its registration point (which by default lies at the symbol's center) to the left side of the rectangle.



Assign the Event Handler To make Flash continually test the download progress, you must assign actions in a place where they will be executed repeatedly. You do this by assigning an onClipEvent (enterFrame) handler to your Movie Clip instance.

To edit the rectangle's registration point, double-click on your Movie Clip symbol in the Library (accessed from the Windows menu). You'll know you're in symbol-editing mode when the symbol's name appears at the top left of the timeline (3).



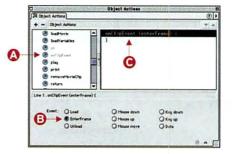
Open the Align panel from the Windows menu. With your rectangle selected, choose the To Stage option (3) and click on the Align Left Edge button @. Your rectangle will move so that the registration point (represented by crosshairs) lines up with the rectangle's left edge **O**.

Return to the main timeline by choosing the Preloader scene from the Edit Scene button at the top right corner of the document window (3). You will see that your Movie Clip instance has shifted, so move it back to where you want it over the container rectangle.



Finally, scale down your Movie Clip's length to a tiny sliver on the left-hand side 3. This ensures that the first thing your viewers see is not the full-length preloader bar but just a slim bar representing no download progress. Select your Movie Clip instance on the stage and reopen the Actions panel.

Open the Actions category in the Toolbox list and double-click on the onClipEvent action (A). In the Parameters pane, select the enterFrame event (3). Flash inserts the script into the Actions List window @.



The onClipEvent handler and the enterFrame event are both new to Flash 5. The onClip-Event handler lets you assign actions to Movie Clip instances, and the enterFrame event triggers those actions continually. The enterFrame event occurs at the frame rate of your Flash movie. So if your movie is set at 12 frames per second, any actions within the onClipEvent (enterFrame) handler occur 12 times per second. In the following steps, you'll be assigning actions that check the download progress and scale your Movie Clip-both of which must be performed repeatedly for the preloader to work.

Note: The onClipEvent handler is scoped to the particular Movie Clip it is assigned. This means that any action within a Movie Clip's onClipEvent handler pertains only to its own timeline. For example, a play() action inside an onClipEvent handler would start the playhead of its Movie Clip timeline and not the playhead of the main timeline.

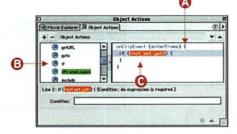


Assign the If Statement Assign an If statement telling Flash what to look for while the animation is downloading. Ours will compare the number of frames that have already downloaded to the total number of frames in the Flash movie.



Assign the Play Action You must tell Flash what to do once the If statement becomes true. For example, if the number of frames loaded equals the total number of frames, it means your entire movie has downloaded and is ready to play.

The If statement is the decision-maker in Flash. It compares one property to another in a conditional expression and performs specific actions based on whether that condition is true.



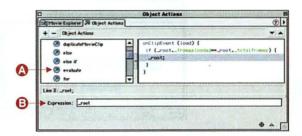
Before you start, make sure the opening curly brace of your onClipEvent handler is selected in the Actions List window. Double-click on the If statement in the Toolbox list's Actions category. The If statement will appear under the onClipEvent handler with an empty Condition field in the Parameters pane.



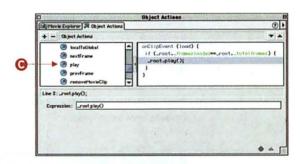
In the Condition field **①**, enter the expression **\_root.\_framesloaded==\_root.\_totalframes**.

This tells Flash to check whether the number of downloaded frames (\_framesloaded) is equal to the total number of frames (\_totalframes). Preface both properties with a dot and the target path \_root, which refers to the main timeline. (After all, you want to check the properties of the main timeline and not the rectangle Movie Clip's timeline.)

In the Actions panel, choose Evaluate (a) from the Actions category. A new line will appear inside the If statement. You must tell Flash which timeline should be affected by the action by entering \_root in the empty Expression field (3).



Next, open the Objects category from the Toolbox list, select the Movie Clip submenu, and double-click on Play **©**.



This will make the main timeline begin playing as soon as Flash detects that the number of frames loaded is equal to the total number of frames.

**Note:** You must choose Play from the Movie Clip category rather than from the Basic Actions or Actions category, neither of which lets you target a different timeline.

continues

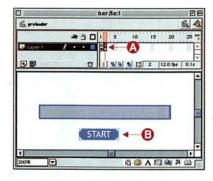


Add a Play Button Although this step isn't required, you may want to give your viewers the option of clicking on a button to start the downloaded animation instead of having it play automatically (and missing the beginning if their attention is distracted).



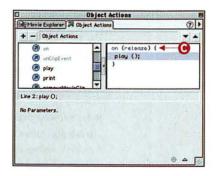
Scale Your Movie Clip To visually represent the ratio of frames loaded to total frames, you want to relate it to the length of your rectangular Movie Clip. This means that when your movie is fully loaded, your Movie Clip will be fully extended.

Add a second keyframe to the Preloader timeline and assign a Stop action to that one as well (A).

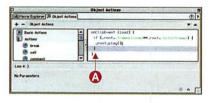


Design a Play button, convert it to a Button symbol, and then place an instance of it on the stage 3.

With the button instance selected, open the Actions panel and double-click on Play from the Actions category. The on (release) handler is automatically added with your Play action @. Now-when all the frames have downloaded-Flash advances to the second keyframe, where this button lets your viewers continue when they're ready.



Return to Frame 1 and reselect your rectangular Movie Clip. To ensure that your next action will be added outside of the If statement, select the closing curly brace of the If statement (a) in the Actions List window.



This placement is important because you want the Movie Clip to grow throughout the download process and not just when the If statement is true (when the number of frames loaded is equal to the total number of frames).

From the Actions category, double-click on Evaluate. In the empty Expression field 3, enter this.\_xscale=(\_root.\_framesloaded/ \_root.\_totalframes)\*100.



This expression tells Flash to scale the horizontal dimension of the current Movie Clip to match the percentage of frames downloaded from the main timeline. So when 50 percent of the frames have loaded, the bar will be extended to half of its full length.

Your progressive preloader is ready. Since viewers may stare at it for awhile as your movie downloads, you may want to add text or additional design elements to the page.



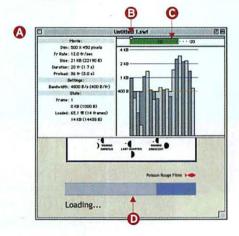
Test Your Movie You can test your preloader without the hassle of having to upload and view it over the Web. Using the Show Streaming option, you can simulate download performance at a variety of bandwidth speeds.

10

Explore Other Graphic Treatments
Changing the length of a Movie Clip is
just one way to animate the download
process. With subtle changes to the
ActionScript, you can easily apply a
variety of effects to your preloader.

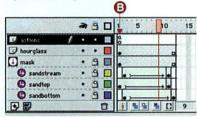
From the Control menu, choose Test Movie. Flash exports your movie as an SWF (Flash Player File) and plays it. By default, your movie will loop continuously. To have your movie play only once each time, choose Loop from the Control menu.

Next, open the Bandwidth Profiler (a) from the View menu. The Bandwidth Profiler contains a bar graph that displays the amount of data in each frame of your movie. Higher bars represent frames with more data. You can use this graph to follow the downloading process.



To see your preloader in action, choose Show Streaming from the View menu. Flash simulates actual download performance at the currently selected bandwidth setting. This lets you see how your preloader works with different kinds of modems and Internet connections. (You can select a different setting from the Debug menu.) The triangular tab at the top represents the current playhead position ③, while a moving green bar shows the download progress ④. In this example, 15 out of 20 frames have downloaded. Notice how the Movie Clip is currently at about 75 percent of its length, reflecting the progression of the download ④.

To add a unique touch to your preloader, consider showing the download's progress by displaying successive frames of an animation. For example, this Movie Clip has a 12-frame animation that shows an hourglass whose sand falls from the top bulb into the bottom bulb . The first keyframe contains a Stop action to prevent it from playing automatically.



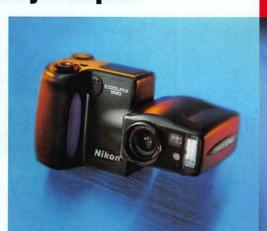


Instead of changing the Movie Clip's length, you can make Flash display a specific frame of its preload animation when a certain percentage of frames has downloaded. For this project, repeat steps 4 through 6. Then, rather than scaling the Movie Clip as you did in step 8, tell Flash to display a specific frame of the Movie Clip that relates to the current download percentage. Enter the expression this.gotoAndStop(Math.round((\_root.\_ framesloaded/\_root.\_totalframes)\*12)) for step 8's Evaluate action.

This tells Flash to multiply the ratio of frames loaded to total frames by the number of frames in your preloader animation (in this case, 12). Use the Math.round method to round the resulting number to the nearest whole number. Then, when 50 percent of the main movie's frames have loaded, Flash will go to Frame 6 of the 12-frame Movie Clip.

# NEW! A Web site where ANYONE can BUY or SELL used, liquidated, or refurbished Macs and Mac-related products: Macworld CLASSIFIEDS

# buyers Need a Mac product at a really low price?



### buy smarter!

- Loads of products to choose from.
- Prices FAR BELOW retail.
- Easy access to product reviews on Macworld.com.
- Insure your transaction through Escrow.com. No hassle.
- You get the product you want, at an unbeatable price.

It's so easy! And it's for everyone!

### sellers – Have a Mac product you need to sell fast?



### sell smarter!

- List your used, liquidated, or refurbished products on a Macworld Web site.
- Reach thousands of Macworld readers every day.
- Macworld set-up takes care of the whole transaction. No hassle.
- We sell your product we send you the check.

### Macworld

CLASSIFIEDS

buy smarter. sell smarter. www.mgcworldclussifieds.com

## **Print Publishing Secrets**

Print professionals rely on ColorSync for accurate color, but that doesn't mean we like its complexity. Color-management menus crammed with head-scratching options like Generic P22 1.8 Gamma Monitor and Euroscale Uncoated are hardly user friendly. Although color management may never be easy, I can help you weed out unnecessary profiles and cut through the clutter.

### ColorSync Basics

ColorSync is the part of the Mac's system software that addresses the problem of color mismatches between different monitors, scanners, digital cameras, and printers. For example, when you send the same set of RGB values to several monitors, each one displays somewhat different colors. (If you've ever watched a bank of televisions, you've seen this phenomenon—multiple monitors receiving the same signal but producing different colors in response to it.)

To compensate for differences between devices and make colors match, you have to send the appropriate RGB or CMYK values to each device. That's what ColorSync does—it changes these numbers in

a file as it goes from one device to another.

Profiles are data files that tell ColorSync what numbers each device needs to reproduce a given color. One good rule of thumb is that you don't need profiles describing devices you don't own or use.

### **Profile Tracking**

To begin the cleanup, go to your System Folder, open the ColorSync Profiles folder, and set it to List view. If your setup is typical, you could have more than 100 unnecessary profiles in the folder. Start by deleting recognizably named profiles that you don't need.

Don't own an Apple Color StyleWriter? Then you can safely drag to the Trash not only Apple Color SW Pro and Apple Color SW Pro SN, but also files such as Color SW 1500 Pattern, Color SW 1500 Scatter, Color SW 2000



Series Pattern, and so on—all the way up to Color SW 2500 Scatter Best 2. Repeat the process with all other profiles for devices you don't own or use.

Don't forget to look inside the Display Profiles folder nested in the ColorSync Profiles folder. If you don't own a PowerBook 540C, for example, you can get rid of PowerBook 540C Standard. Ditto for all the profiles for monitors you don't use, with a couple of exceptions. Don't delete Default Display Profile or Display Profile 256—ColorSync

needs these. (And don't assume you're missing something crucial if these items aren't in the Display Profiles folder. If you haven't calibrated your monitor using ColorSync, these profiles won't exist.) And if you find an alias in the Display Profiles folder, don't delete it, either—the Monitors control panel uses these aliases.

If you're not sure whether you'll need a certain profile in the future, make a folder called Unused Profiles, which you can put anywhere outside the ColorSync Profiles folder.

#### What's in a Name?

It's not always easy to tell which profiles you need. One complicating factor is that profiles have two names. The external names, or file names, are the ones you see in the Finder when you open the ColorSync Profiles folder. The internal names, or descriptions, are the ones that appear in the ColorSync control panel and in the menus of applications such as Adobe Photoshop. continues

Apple-supplied profiles, such as Apple 13" RGB Standard or Apple Multiple Scan 20 - D50, use the same name in both cases, but many profiles from other sources do not, and sometimes the external and internal names are very different indeed. For example, it's not obvious that the profile that appears on menus as Epson Stylus Photo 1270 Premium Glossy Photo Paper is the profile that shows up in the ColorSync Profiles folder as

SP1270 RC. Fortunately, ColorSync 3.X provides an easy way to discover which external profile corresponds to which menu entry.

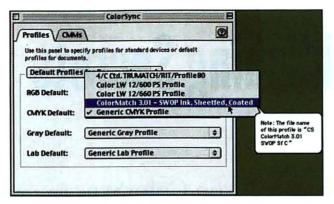
### The ColorSync Secret Decoder Ring

One little-known feature of the ColorSync 3.X control panel is its ability to reveal the file name of a profile when it differs from the internal name. To see this feature in action, open the ColorSync control panel, click on the Profiles tab, and choose Default Profiles For Documents from the top menu in the dialog box. Four menus appear: Default RGB, CMYK Default, Grayscale Default, and Lab Profile.

RGB Profiles Click on the Default RGB menu to view RGB profiles on your system. When you hold your cursor over a profile whose file name differs from its internal name, a help balloon appears that reads, "Note: The file name of this profile is . . ." This reveals, for example, that the profile that creates the Kodak XLS 8300 Printer menu entry is actually xls830a7.pf, and that the one that creates the Generic EBU 1.8 Gamma Monitor entry is bug18a7.pf. If you don't own or use these devices, you can find xls830a7.pf and ebug18a7.pf, and then discard them.

CMYK Profiles Repeat the help-balloon process for the CMYK menu. Here you may want to be slightly less ruthless: I recommend holding on to profiles for industry-standard proofing systems such as Imation Matchprint or Fuji ColorArt, because even if you don't own them, you may wind up delivering a job to a service provider that does. But unless you have, say, a QMS ColorScript 100 Model 30I, there's no point in keeping qms1030i.pf. Even if your service provider or print shop uses one for comping or proofing, it will almost certainly have tweaked the profile to its own standards. (Don't bother deleting Generic CMYK, Generic RGB, Generic Lab, or Generic XYZ—the ColorSync extension generates these profiles, and if you delete them, they will just reappear when you restart your Mac.)

**Gray-Scale and Lab Profiles** You probably won't have unmanageable numbers of these profiles, but you may well



**Control ColorSync** The ColorSync control panel tells you the file name of a profile when it differs from the internal, descriptive name; this helps you identify unnecessary profiles that clutter your system.

have duplicates, so take some time and weed them out. When you've finished, you'll have much shorter and more-relevant profile menus, both in ColorSync itself and in applications that use it.

### Adobe Recommendations

Adobe Photoshop 6 and Illustrator 9 offer another handy trick for simplifying color management. You can determine which pro-

files appear in the programs' Color Settings dialog boxes when the Advanced option is not selected.

To limit these profiles, go to System Folder: Application Support: Adobe: Color: Profiles: Recommended. Inside the Recommended folder, you'll see a list of eleven profiles. If you're a typical print publisher in the United States, you probably have little use for Apple RGB (it's based on the Apple 13-inch monitor), or for the Euroscale and JapanStandard CMYK profiles. Put them in an Unused Profiles folder so you'll still have them if you ever need them.

If you want to use custom profiles with Photoshop or Illustrator, you can move those into the Recommended folder so they will always show up in Color Settings.

Although these profiles are located in a folder for Adobe applications, other applications can access them as well. (The Photoshop and Illustrator installers automatically put an alias of the Recommended folder inside the ColorSync Profiles folder, making the profiles available to any application that uses ColorSync.)

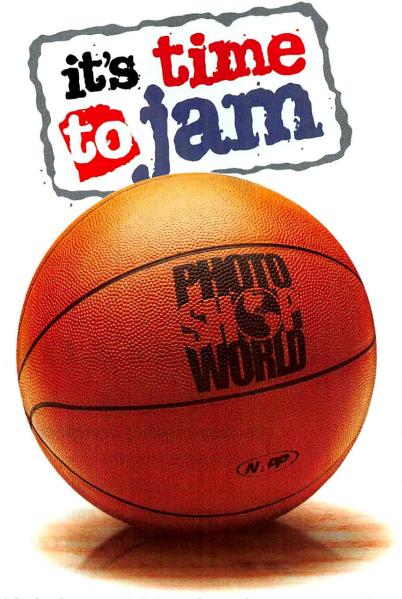
### Making It Manageable

The many user-interface and functionality differences between applications still present plenty of opportunities for color-management confusion. And as print publishing applications migrate to Mac OS X, there will likely be new color-management wrinkles to smooth. But in the meantime, if you rid yourself of the raft of useless profiles that come with application installations and OS upgrades, you'll have taken an important step toward simplifying color management. **m** 

Contributing Editor BRUCE FRASER is a self-confessed color geek and a coauthor of *Real World Photoshop 6* (Peachpit Press, 2001). You can reach him at bruce@pixelboyz.com.

More Info: www.apple.com/colorsync/

Apple provides a thorough grounding in color management and profiles, including a historical overview and up-to-date glossary.



### Jam with the hottest Adobe Photoshop gurus on the planet at the largest Photoshop'-only event in the world

PhotoshopWorld East • Tampa Convention Ctr. • Sept. 6-8, 2001

















- More than 100,000 sq.ft.of training and exhibition space
- Exhibits from the leading developers in the industry
- More than 50 Photoshop training sessions

Produced by



For more info, or to register, visit www.photoshopworld.com or call 800-738-8513 or (727-738-2728)

You're invited to spend three info-packed days learning from the most creative and brilliant minds in the Photoshop community. You can choose from more than 50 training sessions, in five different tracks, taught by some of the hottest gurus in the industry, including Photoshop User Editor SCOTT KELBY; Photoshop Studio Techniques author BEN WILLMORE; Photoshop WOW! Book author JACK DAVIS; Adobe Photoshop Seminar Tour Lead Instructor ROBB KERR; Photoshop Bible author DEKE McCLELLAND; Photoshop User Creative Director FELIX NELSON; and Adobe's own Graphics Evangelist JULIEANNE KOST, among others.

It's an energy-charged Photoshop love-fest, where you'll not only learn from the best but you'll get your hands on all the latest gear, including scanners, digital cameras, plug-ins, printers, and much more. If you're a photographer, graphic designer, ad agency, educator, Web designer, publication, art director, or if you just love Photoshop, you don't want to miss it. Register today!

OFFICIAL SPONSORS









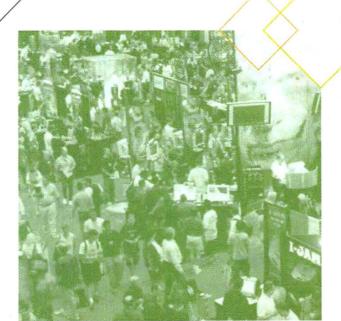


## Macworld Conference & Expo.

Our long-standing dedication to technology development merits Macworld Conference & Expo as the ultimate venue for all levels of Mac users, professionals, enthusiasts and the Maccurious to gather and experience the excellence of Mac technology!



© 2001 IDG World Expo.
All rights reserved. All other trademarks contained herein are the property of the respective owners.



## Save these Dates!

January 8-11, 2002

**Moscone Convention Center** San Francisco, CA

July 16-19, 2002

Jacob K. Javits Convention Center New York City, NY

For information on our world-class exposition, and comprehensive conference programs,

visit www.macworldexpo.com





## surr's up LLJaly Ll'al



#### COWABUNGA!

MAKE THIS A WIN-WIN SUMMER! WITH THE MACWORLD PRICEFINDER, YOU WIN EVERY DAY WITH LOADS OF QUALITY MACINTOSH PRODUCTS, PRE-SELECTED AND REVIEWED BY OUR SAVVY EDITORS. YOU'LL FIND THE BEST PRODUCTS, SORTED BY THE BEST OUT-THE-DOOR PRICES FROM A VARIETY OF ONLINE STORES! FOR THE ULTIMATE MAC SHOPPING EXPERIENCE GO TO WWW.MACWORLDPRICEFINDER TODAY!

AND YOU COULD WIN THE GRAND PRIZE OR THE FIRST PRIZE - IT'S EASY TO ENTER! GO TO: WWW.MACWORLD.COM/SWEEPSTAKES/SURF AND FOLLOW 3 SIMPLE STEPS! NO PURCHASE NECESSARY.

STOP SPENDING YOUR NOT-SO-ENDLESS SUMMER SURFING FOR DEALS ON MAC PRODUCTS - GO TO MACWORLD PRICEFINDER INSTEAD! REVIEW. COMPARE. BUY SMARTER!

FOR ALTERNATE METHOD OF ENTRY AND DETAILS, SEE OFFICIAL SWEEPSTAKES RULES ON PAGE 114 OF THIS ISSUE. VOID WHERE PROHIBITED BY LAW. SWEEPSTAKES ENDS 9/28/01.



## **Web Publishing Secrets**

When it comes to creating your site, employing Web standards such as HTML 4, XHTML, and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) gives you the best of all possible worlds. You can deliver your message to *all* Web users, no matter what browser they're using, and at the same time you can create a more pleasurable visual experience for the fortunate majority who are using modern browsers.

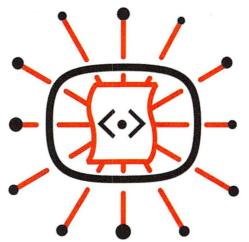
New browsers call for adherence to Web standards, while older browsers—such as Netscape 4, Microsoft Internet Explorer 4, and their predecessors—don't support every nicety of Web standards (see www.webstandards.org for more information). But that doesn't mean you have to give up Web standards altogether if you want to serve appropriate content and design to all.

### The Care and Feeding of New Web Browsers

Today's browsers are happiest when you feed them *valid* Web documents—error-free pages that contain only tags approved by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C), and properly authored CSS.

You can validate your HTML and CSS by testing your pages at a free online validation site. It's like receiving the services of a world-class HTML and CSS consultant—at no cost. You may be amazed at how many mistakes your Web pages contain—and at how easy they are to fix when an expert shows you what's wrong with them.

Is There a DOCTYPE in the House? The first step in validating your site is to assign an appropriate document type (DOCTYPE) to each page. A DOCTYPE declaration serves two purposes: First, in newer browsers such as Internet Explorer 5 for Mac and Netscape Navigator 6, the use of a DOCTYPE ensures that standards-compliant Web pages render correctly. (Older browsers ignore DOCTYPE declarations, just as they ignore much of everything else having to do with Web standards.) And second, you can't validate Web pages without declaring a document type.



If you're new to Web standards and validation, and if your pages use outdated elements such as the bgcolor attribute in table cells or the target attribute in links, then HTML 4.01 Transitional is likely the best document type for your pages. For more help in selecting the appropriate document type, see the Web Design Group's tutorial "Choosing a Doctype" at www.htmlhelp.com/tools/validator/doctype.html.

To declare a document type, enter its name at the very top of

each HTML page, as in this example, which uses HTML 4.01 Transitional:

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01
Transitional//EN" "http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/loose.dtd">

<html>

<head>

<title>My Totally Awesome Web Site</title>

Validate Yourself Once you've chosen an appropriate document type and uploaded your page to a Web server, the second step in the validation process is to check the pages with a free online service such as those maintained by the World Wide Web Consortium (http://validator.w3.org) and the Web Design Group (www.htmlhelp.com/tools/validator/).

Type your Web page's URL into the forms provided by these services, and within a few seconds you'll receive either a clean bill of health or a list of errors. Fix any continues errors, upload the corrected page, and try again. Check your CSS for validity at http://jigsaw.w3.org/css-validator/. W3C also offers a free tool called Tidy, which can validate your pages offline and correct most errors automatically (www.geocities.com/SiliconValley/1057/tidy.html).

#### Be Kind to Old Browsers

HTML and CSS validation is the first step toward ensuring that your sites will work correctly in today's and tomorrow's standards-compliant Web browsers. Alas, validation does nothing for yesterday's browsers, whose support for Web standards is unpredictable.

For the most part, though, older browsers can handle valid HTML even if they don't fully support it. (Netscape 4 safely ignores the title attribute of the img tag, for example.) Old browsers don't fare as well with CSS. Problems range from shoddy display to outright lunacy.

Before you begin modifying your Web pages for older browsers, make sure that doing so is worth your while. Some compatibility problems aren't serious enough to warrant expending the effort necessary to correct them. For instance, you may want to live with minor rendering differences, such as extra vertical white space on a page. But you'll want to tackle more-serious problems, such as image overlap (when a browser incorrectly places images on top of your text).

Make CSS Play Well with Netscape 4 In CSS, when you style a page component, your style trickles down to the "children" of that component. For instance, if your style sheet assigns black Verdana text to the body tag, then children of the body tag, such as p and h1, use that font and color too (unless you specify otherwise). But it doesn't work that way in Netscape 4—styles applied to body have no effect on p or h1.

The fix? When in doubt, be redundant. By spelling out what you want, you can make Netscape 4 style p the same way it styles body:

```
body {
  color: #000;
  background-color: #fff;
  font-family: verdana, arial, sans-serif;
  }
  p {
  color: #000;
  background-color: #fff;
  font-family: verdana, arial, sans-serif;
  }
```

Yes, p and body are identical. But this repetition is necessary for Netscape 4, even though Opera 5, Internet Explorer 5 and later, and Netscape 6 don't require it. If you use redundancy wisely, every visitor to your site will see the right fonts and colors.

**Prevent Overlapping Images** If an image pertains to a paragraph, you should normally include the image inside the **p** tag. But in some old browsers, this can cause the



**Overlap Dancing** This sort of image overlap is caused by poor CSS support in an older browser, but it can be surprisingly easy to fix.

image to float on top of the text rather than beside it (see "Overlap Dancing"), particularly if you've used leading (line height) in your style sheet:

<img src="image.gif" align="left">The image will
overlap this text in bad browsers.

The fix is to place the image outside the p tag, even though logically it belongs inside:

<img src="image.gif" align="left">

This markup avoids image overlap even in bad browsers.

Hide Good Styles from Bad Browsers One approach that solves many CSS problems (including images that overlap text) is developing both a basic style sheet for unsophisticated browsers and a more advanced one for better browsers, and then linking to both. For instance, basic.css would contain rudimentary styles any 4.0 browser could display, such as colors and font families, whereas sophist.css would include advanced styles, for 5.0 and higher browsers. Once you develop the two separate style sheets, you can link each HTML page to both by placing the following links in the head, before the body tag:

k rel=StyleSheet href="/basic.css" type="text/css"
media=screen>

and

<style type="text/css" media="all">@import
"/sophist.css":</style>

Because old browsers don't understand the @import method, they will safely ignore the sophisticated styles that they're incapable of displaying correctly. By taking advantage of this simple fact, you can deliver basic presentations to basic browsers and more-sophisticated presentations to more-capable browsers—without having to create separate versions or resorting to complex Java-Script browser detection.

And that's one of the most important benefits of working with Web standards. Used correctly, they can deliver the appropriate content and design to the widest variety of browsers and devices in the simplest, most straightforward way possible. **m** 

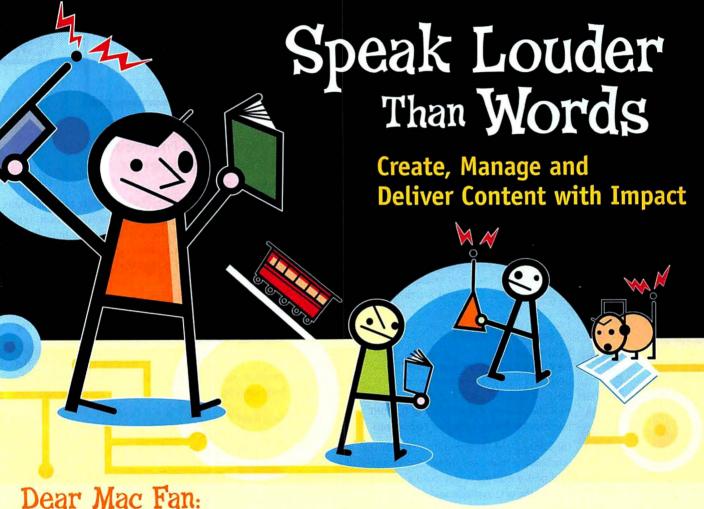
JEFFREY ZELDMAN (www.zeldman.com) is the author of *Taking* Your Talent to the Web: A Guide for the Transitioning Designer (New Riders, 2001) and the creative director of A List Apart (www.alistapart .com), a weekly online magazine for people who make Web sites.



CONFERENCE September 24-28, 2001

EXPOSITION September 25-27, 2001

Moscone Center, San Francisco



We are accused all the time at Seybold Seminars of being Maccentric, and it's one criticism I'm happy to address. We're not Mac-centric—we provide a platform for all technology users to gather and share successes, challenges and concerns. It just happens that the bulk of professional, creative design and publishing takes place on Macs—not just because Apple has done a great job in making products but because there's that "something special" about the Mac community that encourages creativity, productivity and new ways of thinking. And that's what you'll find reflected at Seybold Seminars and in our publications.

In San Francisco this September you'll hear from the best minds in the industry on issues such as content management, OS X in publishing, digital rights management, cross-platform workflows and a host of other hot topics. And with any luck, you'll also be the first to see new products essential to the marketplace—you may recall the launch of the G4 at Seybold Seminars in 1999 and last year's

first look at Photoshop 6 from Adobe (among hundreds of product announcements). There's nothing quite like being there in person.

Our program has something for everyone—even if your budget is slim to none. Our Expo is free, and we have tons of cool stuff going on throughout the week that's open to all. Come and see Apple, Adobe, Epson, Quark, Nikon, Olympus and 350 other companies dedicated to extending your creativity and productivity. You won't be disappointed!

Hope to see you in San Francisco at the largest event in the world dedicated to the design, Web and print publishing communities.

Sincerely,

Gene Gable

President, Seybold Seminars and Publications Mac user since 1987



### Seybold Seminars Education



At Seybold Seminars events, our goal is to equip cross-media professionals with the tools, technologies and practices for innovation, evolution and long-term success. This year's event in San Francisco features three comprehensive conferences, 12 Hot Technology Days, 49 tutorials and The Seybold Summit, the centerpiece of this year's event. Equip yourself with the knowledge and skills for success.



### The Seybold Cross-Media Publishing Conference September 24-25

Explore current technology issues and gain practical insights relevant to both strategic planning and the creative process across media platforms. This Conference focuses on the day-today realities of publishing in a cross-media world and on the complex future of publishing to multiple media. Choose from two tracks, each of which offers highly focused content essential to managers of publishing companies and their service organizations.

### **Business and Implementation Track**



TRACK CHAIRS Eve Asbury, Senior Vice President and Director of Print and Digital Production, Saatchi & Saatchi



Madi Bjorgvinsson, Vice President of IT, PRINT International, Managing Partner, Iceboxmedia

The Business and Implementation track focuses on core business issues and shows creative profession-

als and Web and print publishers how to build a solid business while implementing the best available workflows.

#### Tools and Technologies Track



TRACK CHAIR Frank Cost, Professor, Rochester Institute of Technology

This track helps you decide which new design products can make a difference and how best to put them to work. You'll also gain insights into technologies still on the horizon, to help you steer your business forward in this era of constant innovation.

### The Seybold Best Practices for Web Publishing Conference

TRACK CHAIR

September 27-28

Web publishing professionals continue to face new opportunities and challenges in a rapidly changing environment. Learn about best-of-breed tools and practices critical to professionals charged with building and maintaining an effective online presence. Choose from three distinct tracks:

#### Design Track



Maria Giudice, Founder and Chief Creative Officer, **Hot Studio** 

The Design track brings together designers, user interface experts and other Web design professionals to share techniques for building usable, visually appealing Web sites.

#### Developer Track



TRACK CHAIR Jim Black, IT Director, Genex

The Developer track brings together producers, project managers, developers and other technical pro-

fessionals to discuss the Web industry's best practices and to review emerging trends.

### Corporate Track



### TRACK CHAIR Michael Maziarka, Director, CAP Ventures, Inc.

This track addresses the publishing challenges associated with creating, maintaining and publishing

product pre- and post-sales information, as well as the technologies available to help meet those challenges.

### The Seybold Summit

New this year is The Seybold Summit, the heart and soul of Seybold San Francisco 2001. This powerful addition to our program brings the design and cross-media communities together with the most innovative thinkers and technologists to focus on emerging technologies and trends. Learn where content design, production and delivery are going—to help you do your job better. If you have time for just one day at Seybold San Francisco 2001, this should be it.





### Conferences | September 24-28, 2001





### The Sevbold Best Practices for Print Publishing Conference

September 27-28

The Best Practices for Print Publishing Conference brings together the most knowledgeable practitioners in print publishing to share their insights in key areas—the building blocks of successful prepress and print production systems. From PDF workflows, asset management and color reproduction to do-it-yourself workflows and quality-on-a-budget, we target the topics that will make a difference in your business.

#### Processes Track



### TRACK CHAIR Bruce Fraser, Author/Consultant

The Processes track focuses on seven key areas you need to master to become efficient and effec-

tive in cross-platform digital publishing. We deal with solutions that work today rather than pie-in-the-sky tomorrow.

### Return on Investment Track



Kathy Sandler, Assistant Director of Publishing Technology, Hearst Magazines

This new track offers comprehensive analysis and information to help designers, managers and production workers maximize their return on investment (ROI) and the production quality they are able to achieve with the most efficient creative workflows.



### **Instructive Tutorials**

### September 24-28

Go home with effective techniques and skills that you can use immediately. Forty-nine beginning, intermediate and advanced tutorials cover eight focused areas:

- Web publishing
- XML
- Print publishing
- Design Color
- · Cross-media publishing PDF
- · Digital images

### Hot Technology Days

September 24-28

Choose from 12 focused topics and daylong coverage led by industry experts.

• PDF for Print Publishing: Get a clear sense of how to use the PDF format successfully in a design and print publishing workflow.

Sponsored by Planet PDF

- · Print on Demand: Learn about the benefits, technology, equipment and business of digital and on-demand printing.
- . Digital Rights Management: Gain ideas on how to use DRM to increase the value of your content, and see how publishers are making DRM work in their businesses.
- Wireless: Learn how to leverage the opportunities that come with wireless technologies.
- Design: Explore current movements in the design and creative worlds.
- Color Production: Catch up on the latest tools and techniques in color production, from input through processing, proofing and output. Find out all about color sync workflows.
- Content Management Systems: Learn how to tackle your company's content management initiatives.
- · Broadband Media Technology: Advance your knowledge of streaming media—including the production tools for efficient streaming platforms and more.
- XML in Publishing: Explore the newest technology standards in information-packed sessions.
- E-Books and E-Content: Get a clear sense of where e-books and e-content are today, and where they're headed tomorrow.

Sponsored by



PDF for Electronic Documents: Get real-life solutions to your PDF-related issues.

Sponsored by Planet PDF

Digital Asset Management: Get answers to your most pressing digital asset management questions.



### The Exposition at Seybold Seminars

### Where Every Area of Communications Technology Is Covered



Every year more than 35,000 professionals from around the world gather at Seybold San Francisco to take part in the unique community committed to transforming communications technology. Join your peers on the Expo floor and check out 350 exhibitors displaying their latest products and technologies. From the hottest Web development software to the latest digital rights management services and content management systems, you'll find a wealth of products and services to help solve your toughest crossmedia challenges. During the week, also take part in special activities, share ideas with colleagues, make industry connections and learn from the experts.

Interact with 350 vendors at Seybold San Francisco 2001, including:

Adobe Systems, Inc. **Apple** Canon USA, Inc. Canto Software, Inc.

**Connectix Corporation Corel Corporation** CreoScitex America Eastman Kodak Company **Epson America Extensis Products Group** Fuji Photo Film USA, Inc. Pantone, Inc.

RealTimeImage Quark Inc. Wacom And more!

Keynotes Open to all attendees! Hear from industry leaders as they share important insights, forecasts and news:

#### Monday, September 24

#### 8:30am-10:00am



Martin Brauns President and CEO Interwoven



Roger Fidler Kent State University

12:15pm-1:15pm Fred Ebrahimi President and CEO Quark, Inc.

### Monday, September 24

### 5:30pm-7:00pm



Mark Anderson Founder Technology Alliance Partners, Strategic News Service

### Special Keynote 9:00am-10:00am APPLE



Phil Schiller VP. Worldwide Product Marketing



Live Introduction via Satellite

### Tuesday, September 25

### 12:15pm-1:15pm



**Bruce Chizen** President and CEO Adobe Systems, Inc.

#### Wednesday, September 26

### 8:30am-10:00am



**Dave Winer** Userland



### Wednesday, September 26

### 12:15pm-1:15pm



Dick Brass VP for Technology Development Microsoft Corporation

### Thursday, September 27

8:30am-9:15am Donald Van de Mark Co-Founder and VP of Programming Myprimetime, Inc.

### **Event Hot** Spots

### **Hot Picks**

### Sponsored by Seybold Publications Seybold Publications edi-



tors give their Hot Picks designation to the most exceptional products and services at the Expo.

### Digital Art Gallery and Contest See amazing art on display created by digital

artists from around the country. These works are chosen for display by a panel of judges from the digital art community. For more information or to submit your artwork, go to www.seybold.seminars/digitalart

### **Buyers Club**



Spot the Buyers Club logo on exhibitor booths and save money

### Association Alley The industry's top professional

associations will be at Seybold San Francisco 2001!

### Club Seybold



Enjoy the gaming zone, have a free massage or use the computer stations.

### Digital Atelier

### DIGITAL ATELIER®

Printmaking for the 21st Century Artists Dorothy Simpson Krause and Bonny

Lhotka show a new series of large-format prints and share processes they have pioneered with new printer and scanner tech-

### Planet eBook and DRM Arena Planet Visit this special arena



vendors.

eBook with live presentations and demonstrations from the leading e-book

Register online at www.seyboldseminars.com

### **EXPO HOURS**

Tuesday, September 25 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

10:00am-5:00pm

Wednesday, September 26 10:00am-5:00pm

Thursday, September 27 10:00am-4:00pm

### **Exposition Showcases**

- NEW! Broadband Digital Media Zone
- Content Management **Solutions Showcase**
- Digital Rights Management/ E-Books Showcase Sponsored by PUBLISHERS
- Adobe Solutions Network



Quark Partner Pavilion

Adobe

### Special Events

### Online Charity Event



Seybold Seminars and selected vendors have donated unique items for auction online during

the event. Bid big-all proceeds benefit Project Open Hand. Visit www.seyboldseminars.com in August to preview auction items, Copyright @ 1998 eBay, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



Since 1985, Project Open Hand has provided nutritious meals, groceries and outreach to the homebound, critically ill and those living with symptomatic HIV and AIDS. Project Open

Hand is a San Francisco-based nonprofit organization that cares for more than 1,600 people.

### The Game Show!

Wednesday, September 26 5:00pm-6:30pm

This information-packed game show tests your industry knowledge and wit. Compete for prizes and enjoy free food. Open to all attendees.

### Meet the Dream Team

The Future of Design in the Age of Digital Media

Thursday, September 27 6:00pm-7:30pm

Design-world legends David Carson, Clement Mok and Roger Black discuss how design is changing and what the future has in store. Free and open to all attendees.

### Seybold Lunches with Annalee

Thursday-Friday, September 27-28

Spend lunchtime with Annalee Newitz, San Francisco Bay Guardian journalist and syndicated columnist. Her lively and engaging sessions include "Why the Web Still Sucks: What We Learn from What We Mock" and "Learning from Pornography."

Sponsored by

### Seybold Publications

### Be a Part of the Year-Round Community

For more than 30 years, in 80+ countries, Seybold Publications has been the publishing industry's most trusted source of technology news and insider intelligence, guiding purchasing decisions and business strategies for the professionals who create, produce and distribute media.

### Invest in Knowledge

In any economic climate, continuing to invest in knowledge is key to maintaining professional strength and success. That goes for companies and individuals across industry lines, and certainly for everyone who has to publish across all media. The education offered at Seybold San Francisco is critical to helping you do your job now, as well as evolving and moving forward. But the education doesn't have to stop at the event. Be a part of our year-round community by upgrading your commitment to continuing education: Make the The Seybold Report a regular part of your investment.

The Seybold Report is devoted to the cross-media tools, technologies and trends shaping print and Internet publishing. Each in-depth, twice-monthly issue gets you inside the questions and challenges facing the marketplace every day with:

- Up-to-the-minute industry news
- · Unbiased product reviews
- Expert technology evaluations

You'll also enjoy penetrating analysis of the business issues and market conditions that determine the success of new products, technologies and companies.

### WHO SHOULD SUBSCRIBE?

Publishing professionals interested in the latest developments in all these mission-critical topic areas:

- · Content and asset management
- · Digital rights management
- Industry standards (including PDF, XML, JDF and CIP3)
- Color management and proofing
- Personalization
- Business news and issues

- Broadband
- Wireless
- E-Books
- · CTP and on-press imaging
- · Print workflow
- Digital presses and variable data

#### SUBSCRIBE NOW

Your subscription to The Seybold Report also includes a subscription to The Bulletin: Seybold News & Views on Electronic Publishing. The Bulletin is emailed to you weekly and features brief summaries of news, product previews, technology analyses, trade show highlights and more—critical, timely information that keeps you on top of the print, cross-media and Internet publishing industries.

Find out why The Seybold Report is the "publication of choice" among those who lead, shape and drive the publishing industry.

For more information, go to www.seyboldreports.com



### Now for the Cool Free Stuff

Sure, you can come to Seybold San Francisco 2001 for the great education, hundreds of exhibitors and thousands of cutting-edge products...but what about the FREE STUFF?



Register for any paid educational or Expo Plus package and receive items like these free! Go to www.seyboldseminars.com for more information on discount packages and educational offerings.



### Special Offer FOR READERS OF MACWORLD

Register for the Expo or any conference, tutorial or Hot Technology Day and pick up this FREE, cool T-shirt when you arrive at the Expo.\* Don't miss out: Use special code MASX

Plus, get 15 percent off any educational offering when you use your special code.

when you register.



T-shirts will be distributed only at the Alumni Check-In desk at Moscone Center during the week of the event. Recipients of this offer must pre-register for Seybold San Francisco 2001 by September 19 using the special code. One T-shirt per person. Offer good while supplies last.

### For more information and to register, go to www.seyboldseminars.com

Or call 888-886-8895; international 781-433-1508.

### **Event Sponsors**





www.digitaloutput.net





www.electronic-publishing.com





seyboldreports.com

rww.seyboldreports.com



as of July 6, 2001

Official Corporate

Sponsors of

Key3Media Group







The Official Internet Provider of Key3Media



## **Mac OS X Secrets**

### Macs have always been great networking computers—

both the software and the hardware are a breeze to get up and running. But Mac OS X has brought some significant changes to Mac connectivity. In fact, the new operating system is so different that you may be afraid of losing the effortless network access you enjoyed with Mac OS 9. But you needn't fear—the news is good.

### Only the Names Have Changed

If you can set up a Mac OS 9 network, you'll feel right at home with OS X. And it gets better: OS X also allows you to connect your Mac in ways you couldn't before, in a Mac-only network or in a cross-platform network. We'll show you how to set up Mac OS X networking software, introduce some new features, and get you up-to-speed on keeping your data safe in an increasingly interconnected world.

### Get the Network Going

Before you can share files or print

from a Mac OS X machine, you'll need to set up your networking software. Fortunately, you have two factors going for you: TCP/IP is configured already if you used the Setup Assistant when you installed Mac OS X, and OS X's network settings look and behave much like OS 9's.

The basis of networking in Mac OS X is TCP/IP, the network protocol that runs the Internet. TCP/IP lets your system communicate with Macs and other machines. The stalwart AppleTalk is still around, but you use it only to print to an AppleTalk printer or to share files with a Mac running pre–OS 9 system software.

TCP/IP configuration is part of the Mac OS X setup, so you should be almost ready to join a network. To check out your TCP/IP status and complete the remainder of your network setup, open System Preferences and click on Network. First verify that the topmost Configure pull-down menu shows a network connection (AirPort or Built-in Ethernet, for example) that matches the way you connect to your local network. Now click on the TCP/IP tab to ver-



ify that your IP address and other settings are correct for connecting to your local network. If you've used TCP/IP in Mac OS 9, these options will look familiar.

If you need to print to an AppleTalk printer, or if you anticipate that AppleTalk-only Macs will be used to retrieve files from your computer, enable AppleTalk by clicking on the AppleTalk tab and then selecting the Make AppleTalk Active option.

With TCP/IP and AppleTalk running, you're ready to go assuming, of course, that your

Mac is physically connected to a network. Since the same TCP/IP settings you use for your network will get you on the Web, you can verify that your network is up and running by launching a Web browser.

#### Set Up File Sharing

To allow and control access to your computer via a network, you'll need to set up user accounts. Like accounts created with the Users & Groups feature in older Mac OS versions, a Mac OS X user account provides access to your Mac; the OS X account, however, also creates a folder with a predefined set of access privileges.

Making a Mac's files accessible over a network is a quick, two-step process in OS X: just add users, and activate file sharing. To create a new user account, open the Users item in System Preferences. Click on the New User button and fill in the fields. To make the new user an administrator, with full access to the Mac, select the continues

Allow User To Administer This Machine option. When you're done, you'll see the user's account and a folder named for that user on your hard drive.

To enable file sharing, open the Sharing item in System Preferences, and then click on the Start button located next to the File Sharing heading.

That's it. You've set up your network for file sharing.

#### Make the Connection

It's also quite simple to connect to another Mac OS X machine for file sharing. Choose Connect To Server from the Finder's Go menu; then choose the target

Mac from the list of Macs in your local network.

Because Mac OS X uses TCP/IP for file sharing, you can't log on to a machine running Mac OS 8 or earlier from an OS X machine. If you need to access such a Mac, install Open Door Networks' ShareWay IP on them (\$79 to \$1,799, depending on the number of licenses; www .opendoor.com). This nifty utility gives these systems the same AppleTalk-over-IP access built into Mac OS 9. You must configure TCP/IP on the older machines to make this arrangement work.

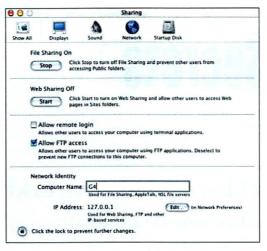
You can, however, log on to a shared Mac OS X machine from a pre-OS 9 Mac via the Chooser or Network Browser. To log on to a Mac OS 9 machine from Mac OS X, enable file sharing via TCP/IP in the File Sharing control panel on the OS 9 machine.

With AppleTalk enabled in Mac OS X, you can print to AppleTalk-connected printers. Go to your Applications folder and then to the Utilities folder, and open the Print Center application. Click on the Add Printer button, choose AppleTalk from the pull-down menu, select the printer you want to use, and click on Add.

#### Multi-What?

Something else is new in Mac OS X. Multilink multihoming is a boon to anyone who needs to connect to multiple networks at the same time. Say your network has a DSL connection for Internet access and a local network for file sharing and printing. Before OS X, you needed third-party software to keep both connections active. Using multilink multihoming, you simply activate multiple network connections and configure their TCP/IP and Apple-Talk settings.

To enable this feature, go to the Network pane of the System Preferences control panel and select Advanced from the top Configure pull-down menu. You can then assign priorities to each network connection by dragging its name up or down the list.



It's Always the Same The Sharing panel in the System Preferences application provides many of the same functions as the File Sharing control panel in OS 9 and earlier.

#### Remote Control

Because Mac OS X is Unixbased, you can also access your Mac remotely via a terminal emulator—using Telnet, remote log-in, rsh, or the OpenSSH (Secure Shell) standard. Remote command-line access allows a remote user to issue Unix commands to control the Mac, run Unix applications, exchange files, and do just about anything else.

Though this is a convenient way for administrators to manage systems remotely or to control a Mac via a PC or Unix machine, providing commandline access is the single biggest security risk of sharing your

Mac, especially if you use the vulnerable rlogin scheme. For one thing, anyone with a Telnet application and access to your Mac's account information can log in and take control of your machine. The rlogin command is a favorite entry route for hackers because rlogin does not encrypt data transferred over a network. SSH is much more secure; it encrypts every bit of information you transfer.

If you need to give your Mac remote command-line access, first make sure you're using the most current version of Mac OS. At press time, Mac OS X 10.0.4 (available as a download from the Apple Web site) was the current version, and it included an update to SSH. Beginning with Mac OS X 10.0.1, Apple changed the default remote log-in application, replacing rlogin with OpenSSH (which encrypts network data, guarding against interception as it traverses the network). Not updating Mac OS could put your Mac at risk.

To access your Mac using SSH, users need a client such as MacSSH or OpenSSH, both of which are available free from many Internet sites, including Macdownload.com.

### Cross-Platform Equity

Networking in Mac OS X is a lot like the new operating system itself: things look different, but much of what you're accustomed to is still there. Even better, this Unix-based OS gives you a new level of network connectivity—making it possible for your Mac to function as an equal in cross-platform networks, and providing the same level of access available to Unix and PC users. **m** 

SHELLY BRISBIN is a freelance writer based in Austin, Texas.
She is a coauthor of *Mac OS X for Dummies* (Hungry Minds, 2001).



### Read Macworld product reviews,



### compare products & prices,



### and buy smarter.



### Get it all in the **NEW Macworld PriceFinder**.

Lab-based Reviews Macworld Mouse Ratings 1000s of Mac Products Loads of Online Stores Out-the-door Pricing

Now better than ever!



review. compare. buy smarter.

www.macworldpricefinder.com

## **Mac 911**

Recalling the stirring challenge of John F. Kennedy, ask not what the Macintosh community can do for you, ask what you can do for the Macintosh community. In this month's *Mac* 911, I lend a hand with mapping PC files to your preferred Mac applications. I also offer bold advice on how—and how *not*—to speed up your dial-up connection, and help you find a better bargain than AOL.

#### Icon Remember

Q. I'm having some trouble with a client's TIFF files, which she created in the Windows version of Adobe Photoshop. When I load the files, they bear the PictureViewer icon, and they open in that application as well. I'd prefer that they open in Photoshop when I double-click on them. Is this possible?

DON MACKENZIE Fremont, California

**A.** Why, yes, it is. Apple's oft-overlooked File Exchange control panel is this problem's cause and solution.

Mac OS is fairly accommodating about opening files created on a PC—sometimes too accommodating, as your conundrum illustrates. In this case, Mac OS has determined that PictureViewer, the graphics-viewing application included with QuickTime, shall open all TIFF files created on a PC. And no, it doesn't matter that the user created these files in Photoshop for Windows. PictureViewer is eager to open those Photoshop files and will do so until you make some adjustments.

These include opening the File Exchange control panel and clicking on the PC Exchange tab. In the resulting window you'll see a long list of PC file extensions—.aifc, .bat, .dot, and .tif, for instance—assigned to Mac applications such as QuickTime Player, SimpleText, Microsoft Word, and PictureViewer. Scroll down this list and you'll see that the .tif extension is assigned to PictureViewer.

To change the assignment, simply highlight the file extension you want to alter and click on the Change button. When you do, the Mac will ruminate for a bit



before presenting you with the Change Mapping window, which contains a list of the applications on your Mac. You should scroll down until you find the appropriate application—Don, you'd choose Photoshop at this point—and click on Change to reassign the default application (and icon) for that file type. When next you place a PC Photoshop file on your Mac, it should display the Photoshop icon and launch Photoshop when you double-click on it.

#### **Modem Maximization**

**Q.** Is there a way to speed up my PowerBook modem's dial-up connection?

ZAHID RASHID Karachi, Pakistan

**A.** An excellent question, Zahid, and one we've bandied about quite a bit in Macworld.com's Troubleshooting forum. Some forum visitors have suggested there's little one can do to speed up a sluggish modem connection, while others have offered the idea that with the right tool, you can make your modem perform seemingly impossible feats of derring-do. Let's try to separate fact from fiction.

To begin with, your 56-Kbps modem will never, ever reach its maximum speed in North America (and many other delightful spots around the globe), because U.S. government regulations prohibit dial-up modems from exceeding 53 Kbps. In fact, in most cases you'll be lucky to see them top out at 48 Kbps.

So is there anything you can do to speed up your connection? Maybe. Start by making the cleanest connection possible between your PowerBook and the phone jack. Avoid plugging the phone cord into phone-line splitters and devices such as surge protectors and answering machines. Channeling your line through this mishmash of stuff can add noise, which can cause more datatransfer errors, slowing your connection. Line noise also comes from electrical appliances and AC power cords, so if you can better isolate your Power-Book and accompanying phone

cord, do so. Long phone cords can also degrade the phone signal, so use a shorter cord if possible.

Cock a keen ear and evaluate the quality of your phone line. Connect a telephone to that line, dial 1, and listen for noise. If you hear a lot of hissing or crackling, give your phone company a call and report that you have a dirty line that interferes with your voice calls. Don't introduce the phrase *data calls* into the conversation, because phone companies have to maintain line quality only good enough for voice calls.

Finally, try to connect locally. A local number gives you a better chance at achieving a more direct path to the receiving modem. If a connection is routed through lots of different lines and equipment, it's likely to slow down.

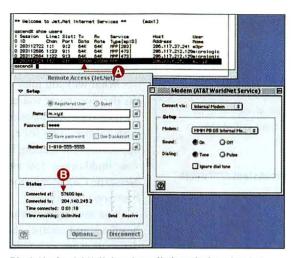
I'll also report what *won't* help you: a product from macntosh.com (www.macntosh.com) called Modem Magic. This \$35 collection of modem scripts is aptly named: like all magic, its power is based more on illusion than on reality.

### **Unsolicited Advice**

Have you found that your **Microsoft Word 98** and **2001** documents are far heftier than those created in earlier versions of Word? Use the Save As command to slim them down.

In my tests, a 284K Word 98 document saved in Word 6.0/95 format trimmed down to a svelte 40K. As a Word 5.1 file, it weighed in at a scant 32K.

Note, however, that Word 98 and Word 2001 files containing graphics don't benefit from this trick—as Word 6.0/95 files they actually get bigger, and they won't save at all as Word 5.1 files. Also, if you've used Track Changes in your original document, those tracked changes remain in Word 6.0/95 files but appear as black, underlined text in Word 5.1.



**Black Magic** Jet.Net's log shows that our test modem has connected at 33,600 bps (3), yet Modem Magic falsely reports the connection speed as 57,600 bps (3).

Magic scripts deliberately force a high reported connect speed, hiding the actual, usually slower, connect speed from the user."

Many users visiting the

Macworld.com Trouble-

shooting forum have recom-

we decided to put Macworld

Beckman to the task of test-

ing it. Mel runs his own ISP

and was therefore in a posi-

tion to see Modem Magic's

effects from both ends of a

dial-up connection. Mr.

Beckman reports, "After

extensive testing with many

different modems under con-

trolled conditions, I can con-

clusively demonstrate that

most, if not all, Modem

mended Modem Magic, so

Contributing Editor Mel

Beckman goes on to say that Modem Magic can even make throughput worse, "because the speed trick necessarily impedes compression, causing overrun buffers and flow control to kick in." To read his complete report on the dubious benefits of Modem Magic, go to www.macworld.com/ 2001/07/13/reviews/modem.html.

If you'd like to see for yourself how fast your modem connection is, regardless of your software, you can find detailed instructions at www.macworld.com/2001/09/howto/modem.html.

#### **Limited Multiple Users**

**Q.** After configuring my Mac to use Multiple Users (in Mac OS 9), I've tried to get Microsoft Word to work in a limited account. However, when I launch Word, I receive an error message that reads, "Microsoft Visual Basic cannot start program," and then Word quits. What's going on? "FRED"

Macworld.com forums

**A.** I'm afraid you've discovered one of a handful of Multiple Users' shortcomings. You see, Multiple Users lacks a certain subtlety. If you set up a Limited or Panel account, Multiple Users blithely bars access to folders that may be necessary for certain applications to function. Such is the case here.

My guess is that you installed Microsoft Office and then—without running Word for the first time—set up this Limited account. When any component of Microsoft Office runs for the first time, Office flings a number of files into various places within the System Folder. Because Limited users don't have access to the System Folder, Office can't install these necessary doodads, and you see this inevitable error message. The workaround is to open continues

### Tip of the Month

The Appearance control panel has an undocumented feature accessible only through AppleScript. Running the following script will place double arrows at both ends of window scroll bars, rather than just at the bottom and right edges:

tell application "Appearance"
set scroll bar arrow style to «constant \*\*\*\*dubl»
quit
end tell

JOHN H. GILLETTE Bowie, Maryland

Word in the Owner account. Once you've done so, it should launch properly from any user account.

Rather than backtracking this way, you'd do well to think ahead before configuring Multiple Users. For instance, keep in mind that Limited and Panel users can't configure the Startup Items and Shutdown Items folders in Mac OS 9 and earlier. This means Panels users can't use the Launcher at all and Limited users can use it only if the Owner creates an alias of it in the Startup Items folder (inside the user's folder). Likewise, Limited users who want Stickies to appear at startup must have an alias of Stickies in the Startup Items folder within their user's folder.

### **AOL Alternative**

**Q.** America Online (AOL) recently increased my monthly fee to \$24, and I'm starting to wonder if I couldn't do better elsewhere for less money. I'm still a little unsure of my Mac skills, but is it that difficult to make the transition from AOL to a "real" ISP?

PETER NANCE Salt Lake City, Utah

**A.** While I believe America Online offers some real benefits and convenience—particularly to new computer users—I agree that it *is* a bit difficult to swallow this price increase when AOL has traditionally treated Mac users like poor relations. The Mac versions of AOL's software inevitably trail months and months behind the Windows releases, many areas of AOL are useful to Windows users only, AOL's browser is weak and slow, and AOL continues to handle e-mail attachments from other ISPs poorly. I firmly believe that with a little knowledge and pointers to some helpful sites around the Web, you can do as well—or better—with another, less expensive ISP.

Let's start with an alternative ISP—EarthLink (404/815-0770, www.earthlink.com). There are many worthy ones, but EarthLink has some distinct advantages. It's easier to configure than many of its competitors. It's a nationwide service, so you'll have a better chance of finding a local number when you're visiting Aunt Vilma than if you sign

on with Big Joe's ISPs-Is-Us. It also provides 6MB of storage space for a personal Web page, offers round-the-clock tech support, and supplies the software you need to get on the Web—all for \$22 a month.

What will you miss if you abandon AOL? Other than the derisive sneers you get from your computer-savvy friends when you mention that your e-mail address ends with aol.com, very little. AOL's Instant Messenger—an application for sending live messages back and forth to your buddies—is now available outside AOL. The free Netscape Communicator (http://home.netscape.com/browsers) includes it.

You can duplicate the experience of seeing the day's headlines and weather the instant you log onto AOL by designating any of hundreds of Web portals as your home page. These pages—such as Apple's My Apple Start Page—act as a gateway for other information sites and provide such niceties as the day's headlines, sports scores, weather, financial news, and entertainment tittle-tattle.

Using a portal, you can also create a personalized stock portfolio and track the progress of your stocks, much as you would on AOL. Excite, via My Apple Start Page, offers stock tracking, as do a host of other portal sites, including Netscape (http://my.netscape.com) and Yahoo (http://my.yahoo.com). These sites, like AOL's, allow you to create and maintain an online calendar. Many portals offer personalized e-mail accounts as well.

One feature introduced in AOL 5.0 is You've Got Photos—a way to process and view your photos online. Ofoto (www.ofoto.com) and Snapfish (www.snapfish.com) offer this kind of service. As for AOL's bulletin boards, you'll find more lively, knowledgeable, and *uncensored* discussions in the Web's many Usenet newsgroups—accessible via newsreaders such as Newswatcher (many flavors of which you'll find at www.macdownload.com) or the news servers in Microsoft's Outlook Express.

So if you can get the best features of AOL on the Web, what good is AOL? Because AOL screens its content, it's a reasonably safe place for your kids to surf. And it's a good starting point for users new to computers and the Web. But it's *only* a starting point. Once you're comfortable with your Mac and the basic structure of the Web, it's time to take off the training wheels and save a few bucks in the process. **m** 

Contributing Editor CHRISTOPHER BREEN asks only that the Macintosh community support the principles of truth, justice, and the American way.

Share tips and discuss Mac problems with other Mac users in the Mac 911 forum (www.macworld.com/subject/mac911). Also send tips by e-mail to mac911@macworld.com. We pay \$50 for tips selected for publication in Macworld. All published submissions become the sole property of Macworld.

Shareware and freeware mentioned in *Mac 911* are available from ZDNet's Macdownload.com (www.macdownload.com).

### ADVERTISERS AND PRODUCT INDEX

Interact with the companies whose products and services are advertised in Macworld

ADVERTISER	INTERACT	PAGE NO.	PAGE NO. ADVERTISER	GET-INFO
AEC Software	aecsoft.com	10	ACCESSORIES	The Control of the Co
Alsoft	800-257-6381	44-45	FURNITURE	
American Power Conversion	888-289-APCC	13	11 Anthro	-
Anthro	anthro.com	11	HARDWARE	
APS Technologies	800-950-2015	106-107	COMPUTER SYSTEMS 98-105 MacMall/Creative Computers 12 VST Technologies, Inc.	132 74
CD Cyclone	cdcyclone.com	47	HARD DISK STORAGE	
CDW Computer Centers, Inc.	800-509-4239	108-109	106-107 APS Technologies 14 CD Cyclone	56 127
Corel Corporation	800-722-6735	CV3	31 Crucial Technology	
Crucial Technology	crucial.com	31	37-40 Iomega 111 MegaHaus	104 108
			MISCELLANEOUS	
Dataviz	800-270-0030 ext.133	61	13 American Power Conversion 14 CD Cyclone 31 Crucial Technology	73 127
IDG World Expo	macworldexpo.com	80-81	BC Kensington	1
lomega	iomega.com	37-40	69 Maxell	24
lonega	iomega.com	37 40	MONITORS/ GRAPHICS BOARDS 79 NAPP	- 1
J&R Computer World	800-221-8180	110	PRINTERS  2-3 Xante Corporation	113
JVC	jvc.com	6	8-9 Xerox Network Printers	101
			SCANNERS & DIGITAL CAMERAS	
Kensington	kensington.com	ВС	6 JVC	143
			MAIL ORDER	
MacMall/Creative Computers	800-222-2808	98-105	106-107 APS Technologies 108-109 CDW Computer Centers, Inc.	56 2
MacSoft	gtstore.com	48,51	110 J&R Computer World	57
Maxell	maxell.com	69	98-105 MacMall/Creative Computers 111 MegaHaus	132 108
MegaHaus	800-786-1184	111		
MicroMat	800-829-6227	23	S E R V I C E S	
MyFonts.com, Inc.	myfonts.com	47	TRADESHOWS/CONFERENCES  80-81 IDG World Expo	
NAPP	photoshopworld.com	79	46 Seybold 87-90 Seybold	= =
			SOFTWARE	
Roxio	roxio.com/toast5	CV2-1	BUSINESS/PRODUCTIVITY  AFC Software	84
			10 AEC Software 61 Dataviz	84 142
Seybold	seyboldseminars.com	46	14 MyFonts.com, Inc. 47 Thursby Software Systems	139 124
Seybold	seyboldseminars.com	87-90	ENTERTAINMENT	
Sorenson Media	sorenson.com	19	48,51 MacSoft	30
			19 Sorenson Media	145
Thursby Software Systems	thursby.com	14	GRAPHICS/DTP CV3 Corel Corporation	79
VST Technologies, Inc.	vsttech.com	12	MULTIMEDIA CV2-1 Roxio	140
To the state of th			19 Sorenson Media	145
Xante Corporation	xante.com	2-3	UTILITIES	140
Xerox Network Printers	xerox.com	8-9	44-45 Alsoft 23 MicroMat	140 37

**Call us for the latest Apple** products launched on July 18th at Macworld New York!

## iMacs and ower Macs.

## FREE Printer! FREE Memory! Plus SAVE up to \$400 on Peripherals!

Use your iMac to create MP3 files and burn CDs!

And what's best is that

your iMac does it all in

the background so you

can continue working

without interruption!

### iMacs up to 600MHz! All new iMacs includet:

- Mac OS X AppleWorks 6 iTunes
- QuickTime 4 iMovie<sup>™</sup> 2 Bugdom
- Netscape Communicator FAXstf
- Outlook Express and Internet Explorer
- Quicken Deluxe 2001
- Cro-Mag Rally
- Palm Desktop Nanosaur

### iMac 400MHz G3 Processor Do More—Right Out of the Box!

- 400MHz G3 PowerPC<sup>™</sup> processor
- 64MB SDRAM; supports up to 1GB
- 10GB HD 10/100BT CD-ROM
- 2 FireWire® & 2 USB ports 56K
- Standard VGA output (15-pin mini D-Sub); support for video mirroring

### iMac 500MHz G3 Processor Greater Built-In Functionality!

- 500MHz G3 PowerPC processor
- 64MB SDRAM; supports up to 1GB
- 20GB HD 10/100BT CD-RW
- 2 FireWire & 2 USB ports 56K
- Standard VGA output (15-pin mini D-Sub); support for video mirroring

### iMac 600MHz G3 Processor Faster Performance!

- 600MHz G3 PowerPC processor
- 128MB SDRAM; exp. up to 1GB
- 40GB HD 10/100BT CD-RW
- 2 FireWire & 2 USB ports 56K
- Standard VGA output (15-pin mini D-Sub); support for video mirroring

Power Macs starting at

### **Power Macs** up to 733MHz!

### Power Mac up to 733MHz

### The Ultimate in Speed and Power!

- Up to 733MHz PowerPC G4 processor
- 128MB or 256MB of PC133 SDRAM
- Up to 60GB HD 10/100/1000BT
- 16MB ATI RAGE 128 Pro graphics card
- One of the following optical drives: CD-RW, Combination DVD-R/CD-RW or DVD-ROM
- 2 FireWire & 2 USB ports

†Most applications are preinstalled, though some may require downloads. Product contains electronic documentation Backup software is provided on CD-ROM.



FREE Lexmark Z22/23 Printer! FREE up to 256MB Extra RAM!

PLUS-Save \$100 on each of these Peripherals!

#81950 Rio 600 32MB MP3 Player Price before rebate is \$149.99.

#957913 Handspring Visor Edge Blue Price before rebate is \$399.99.

\$4999t

\$2991 #953364 HP PhotoSmart 315 Digital Camera \$19999 Price before rebate is \$299.99.

#959033 Canon ZR20 DV Camcorder

Price before rebate is \$629.95. \$529951 Price reflects \$100 mfr. mail-in rebate. Offer valid through 10/14/01.

We'll beat any price on any Mac computer • Free RAM with



iMacs- 400MHz #957482-Indigo 500MHz #957487-Flower Power, #957485-Blue Dalmatian, #99574884-Indigo, 600MHz #957489-Flower Power, #957488-Blue Dalmatian, #957487-Graphite

Order	MHz	RAM	FREE	TOTAL RAM	Hard Drive	56K Modem	Drive	USB Ports	FireWire Ports	iMovie 2	iTunes	Price!	or as low as
#957482	400MHz G3	64MB	64MB*	128MB	10GB	Yes	CD-ROM	2	2	Yes	Yes	\$899°	\$26/mo"
#957484	500MHz G3	128MB	128MB*	256MB	20GB	Yes	CD-RW	2	2	Yes	Yes	\$1,194°	\$34/mo"
#957487	600MHz G3	128MB	128MB*	256MB	40GB	Yes	CD-RW	2	2	Yes	Yes	\$1,494	\$42/mo"

### **Power Mac G4s**

Order	MHz	RAM	FREE	TOTAL	Hard Drive	Backside Cache	56K Modem	Drive	Gigabit Ethernet	Video	Price!	or as low as
#956215	466	128MB	256MB	384MB	30GB	1MB L2	Yes	CD-RW	Yes	RAGE 128	\$1,694°	\$48/mo~
#956216	533	128MB	256MB	384MB	40GB	1MB L2	Yes	CD-RW	Yes	NVIDIA GeForce2 MX	\$2,194	\$62/mo"
#957453	533(2)	128MB	256MB	384MB	40GB	1MB L3	Yes	CD-RW	Yes	NVIDIA GeForce2 MX	\$2,494	\$70/mo"
#957951	733	256MB	256MB	512MB	60GB	1MB L3	Yes	CD-RW	Yes	NVIDIA GeForce2 MX	\$2,994	\$84/mo"
#956565	733	256MB	256MB	512MB	60GB	1MB L3	Yes	DVD-R/CD-RW Combo	Yes	NVIDIA GeForce2 MX	\$3,494	\$98/mo-

\*Professional installation fee of \$30 required for free RAM. Hurry! MacMall RAM promotion ends 9/17/01.

\*\*Own this Power Mac G4 466MHz for as low as \$48/month with the New MacMail EZ Payment Plan! Call for details on the new MacMail EZ Payment Plan.

For your best price call 1-800-217-9492 macmall.com Priority Code: ZMWD193

ery Mac • MacMall EZ Payment Plan • Fastest overnight delivery!

## MacMal

Call us for the latest Apple products launched on July 18th at Macworld New York!



FREE Printer! FREE Memory! Plus SAVE up to \$400 on Peripherals!

**Designed to fit your life!**The iBook" weighs just 4.9 pounds, almost 2 pounds lighter than before, and is appreciably smaller—just 11.2 inches wide, 9.1 inches

deep and 1.35 inches thick. Add fun-filled dimensions to your MP3s, CDs, digital camera, DV camcorder and personal digital assistant with its iMovie2™, iTunes and iTools software.

The new iBook comes

software, such as iTunes, iMovie 2, AppleWorks 6, QuickTime, FAXstf and

with tons of cool

Palm Desktop.

### Packs a tremendous punch!

The brilliant TFT XGA active-matrix display and razor-sharp 1024 x 768 pixel resolution allows you to view your movies, digital images and 3D graphics like never before!

### **Built for speed and power!**■ 500MHz PPC G3 processor

- 256K on-chip L2 cache
- 64MB or 128MB of PC100 SDRAM; supports up to 640MB
- ATI RAGE Mobility 128 graphics controller with 8MB SDRAM
- 10GB Ultra ATA hard drive
- 10/100BT ready for DSL/cable modem
- 24X CD-ROM, 6X DVD-ROM or new DVD-ROM/CD-RW combo drive
- Built-in 12.1" (diagonal) TFT XGA active-matrix display supports millions of colors at 1024 x 768 = 56K modem

**Create Your** Own Digital Hub and VE up \$400

FREE Lexmark Z22/23 Printer! FREE 128MB Extra RAM!

PLUS-Save \$100 on each of these Peripherals!



#81950 Rio 600 32MB NIP3 Player Price before rebate is \$149.99. #957913 Handspring Visor Edge Blue

Price before rebate is \$399.99.

\$49991

\$299<sup>†</sup>

#953364 HP PhotoSmart 315 Digital Camera Price before rebate is \$299.99.

#959033 Canon ZR20 DV Camcorder Price before rebate is \$629.95. \$52995†

Price reflects \$100 mfr. mail-in rebate. Offer valid through 10/14/01.

We'll beat any price on any Mac computer • Free RAM with



Order	MHz	RAM	FREE	TOTAL RAIN	Hard Drive	56K Modem	Drive	USB Ports	FireWire Port	iMovie 2	Tunes	Price!	or as low as
#959626	500MHz G3	64MB	128MB*	192MB	10GB	Yes	CD-ROM	2	1	Yes	Yes	\$1,294°	\$37/mo"
#959627	500MHz G3	128MB	128MB*	256MB	10GB	Yes	DVD-ROM	2	1	Yes	Yes	\$1,494°	\$42/mo"
#959633	500MHz G3	128MB	128MB*	256MB	10GB	Yes	DVD/CD-RW	2	1	Yes	Yes	\$1,794	\$50/mo"

\*Professional installation fee of \$30 required for free RAM offer. Hurry, MacMall RAM promotion ends 9/17/01.

Own this iBook 500MHz for as low as \$37/month with the New MacMall EZ Payment Plan!

For your best price call 1-800-217-9492 macmall.com Priority Code: ZMWD193

ery Mac • MacMall EZ Payment Plan • Fastest overnight delivery!

## MacMall

Call us for the latest Apple products launched on July 18<sup>th</sup> at Macworld New York!

# Titanium PowerBook G4!

FREE Printer! FREE Memory!
Plus SAVE up to \$400 on Peripherals!

### All-Inclusive Big-Screen

he Titanium PowerBook G4™ redefines portable computing. With a titanium

exterior, one of
the lightest
and most
durable
metals, the
PowerBook
G4 is only
1 inch thin
and weighs
just 5.3
pounds. Yet
it offers
powerful
features,

including notebook firsts such as a slot loading DVD-ROM drive and a stunning 15.2 inch display. The widescreen format display is capable of 1152 x 768 pixel resolution in millions of colors.

### Revolutionary design!

- 1 inch thin and only 5.3lbs.
- Durable titanium casing
- 15.2 inch widescreen active-matrix display with 1152 x 768 pixel resolution in millions of colors
- Slot loading DVD-ROM drive for playback of DVD-Video, DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM and CD-ROM

### Supercomputer performance!

- Up to 500MHz PowerPC™ G4 processor with Velocity Engine™
- Up to 5 hours of run time
- 128MB or 256MB of PC100 SDRAM
- Easy expandability through FireWire®, USB and PC Card slot



FREE Lexmark Z22/23 Printer! FREE 256MB Extra RAM!

PLUS-Save \$100 on each of these Peripherals!



#81950 Rio 600 32MB MP3 Player
Price before rebate is \$149.99.

#957913 Handspring Visor Edge Blue
Price before rebate is \$300.90

#953364 HP PhotoSmart 315 Digital Camera
Price before rebate is \$399.99. \*299†

#953364 HP PhotoSmart 315 Digital Camera
Price before rebate is \$299.99. \*199\*\*\*

#959033 Canon ZR20 DV Camcorder Price before rebate is \$629.95. \$529°51

†Price reflects \$100 mfr. mail-in rebate, Offer valid through 10/14/01. Limit one rebate per each peripheral shown for each Apple CPU purchase.

The PowerBook G4 is a robust, full-featured system with everything you need to do your best work on the move!

We'll beat any price on any Mac computer • Free RAM with



Order	MHz	RAM	FREE RAM	TOTAL RAM	Hard Drive	56K Modem	Drive	USB Ports	FireWire Port	iMovie 2	Tunes	Price!	or as low as
#956566	400	128MB	256MB*	384MB	10GB	Yes	56K	Two	One	Yes	Yes	\$2,594°	\$73/mo"
#956567	500	256MB	256MB*	512MB	20GB	Yes	56K	Two	One	Yes	Yes	\$3,494°	\$98/mo"

\*Professional installation fee of \$30 required for free RAM offer. Hurry, MacMall RAM promotion ends 9/17/01. SmartDisk VST Portable FireWire CD-RW offer fulfilled through mfr. mail-in coupon. CD-RW drive will not be included in initial PowerBook order.

Own this Titanium PowerBook G4 400MHz for as low as \$73/month with the New MacMall EZ Payment Plan!"

For your best price call 1-800-217-9492 macmall.com Priority Code: ZMWD193

ery Mac • MacMall EZ Payment Plan • Fastest overnight delivery!

## MOCHE

**Call us for the latest Apple** products launched on July 18th at Macworld New York!

## Save

### MacMall has the Latest Hardware Products for Everyday Low Prices



- 12ppm black: 9ppm color
- 2880 x 720dpi Parallel and USB interface





### Stylus® Color 777 Printer

 2880 x 720dpi 8ppm black: 3ppm color

only \$79 #952038



### HP DeskJet 1220Cse Printer

- Up to 13" x 19" 11ppm black:
- 9.5ppm color 2400 x 1200dpi
- only \$499 #56424



### Dazzie Hollywood 1394 DV

- DATTLE Convert analog video to DV and vice versa
- Monitor video from a TV Convert video without a computer

only **259** #944700





<del>USB</del>■®

### 4 Port USB Hub

Provides you with instant expandability that's as simple as plugging in a USB connector!



only **0**99 #54763

<del>USB</del>■

### PowerLogix PowerForce G3 350MHz Processor **Upgrade Card**





Drive Features 2MB RAM buffer and one year

warranty.

#956549



### Palm m500 Organizer

- 8MB memory Dual expansion
- USB HotSvnc

only \$399 #957983

### Olympus D-490 OLYMPUS Digital Camera

- Includes 8MB SmartMedia
- · 2.11 Megapixel
- 1280 x 960 res. · 3X optical zoom
- QuickTime



only \$44999 #951256

### Coolpix 995 Digital Camera

- 3.34 Megapixel CCD
- 4X Nikkor zoom lens
- · 2048 x 1536 resolution

only \$8999 #959506



Nikon.

USB -

### Peerless FireWire Bundle!

- · Peerless Base Station with FireWire
- 10GB disk

D

only \$359 #980647
Bundle includes: MGI PhotoSuite,
MGI Videowave, lomega
QuickSync, Aladdin Shrinkwrap, MusicMatch Jukebox softwa



### Perfection 1240U Scanner

- 1200 x 2400dpi
- · 42-bit color

interface

 USB connectivity Three-button



only \$149 #953564

<del>USB</del>■□

EPSON

### ♦Polaroid SprintScan 4000 Color Scanner

Raising 35mm scanning to a whole new level of speed and quality! 4000dpi One minute scan time

only \$**999<sup>99</sup>**#953299



### Soundsticks 3-Piece USB Speakers

- 40-Watt selfpowered system
- · 6-inch woofer

only





### Fantom 75GB FireWire External **Hard Drive**

only \$449 #950199



#### Astra 6450 FireWire Scanner UMAX'

- 600 x 1200dpi · 42-bit color
  - 8.5" x 11.7" scan area

KENSINGTON

only \$249<sup>99</sup>#950402



### Apple 15" Flat Panel Display

- 1024 x 768 max resolution Active-matrix LCD
- · Brilliant image quality





### Apple 22" Cinema Display

- 1600 x 1024 max resolution Active-matrix LCD
- 22" (diagonal viewable image

only



### Kensington **Turbo Mouse 5**

· 4 programmable buttons Large trackball for superior control

The award winning mouse from Kensington!

only **\$94<sup>98</sup>**#77991



only \$31999 #959602 Promotional offers cannot be combined. Please check individual promotion details for ending date and other restrictions or call your Account Executive for more information. Prices, specifications and promotional offers are subject to change without notice. Limited to stock on hand. While we do our best to check errors, mistakes may occur—call to verify pricing.

We'll beat any price on any Mac computer • Free RAM with  $\epsilon$ 

### **Create Your** Own Digital Hub and

## acMall!

FREE Lexmark Z22/23 Printer! FREE up to 256MB Extra RAM!

PLUS-

Save \$100 on each of these Peripherals!

#81950 Rio 600 32MB MP3 Player Price before rebate is \$149.99

#957913 Handspring Visor Edge Blue Price before rebate is \$399.99.

#953364 HP PhotoSmart 315 Digital Camera

\$4999

\$299

#959033 Canon ZR20 DV Camcorder Price before rebate is \$629.95. \$52995

\*Price reflects \$100 mfr. mail-in rebate. Offer valid through 10/14/01 Limit one rebate per each peripheral shown for each Apple CPU purchase.

### Incredible Deals on Top-Selling Software!

### Adobe Web Collection

Rapidly develop dynamic Web sites with the most integrated set of cutting-edge tools!



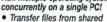
VIRTUAL PC





### Virtual PC with Windows 98

Run multiple operating systems



Windows workstations Print to Windows PostScript printers

only \$189<sup>89</sup>#955081



### Adobe PageMaker 7.0



upgrade only

#960471 Adobe PageMaker 7.0 Full Version \$49999

### Aladdin Stuffit Deluxe 6.0 & Spring Cleaning 4.0

The #1 compression software used by millions worldwide and Spring Cleaning with iClean gets rid of hard drive clutter and wipes away Internet tracks to reclaim disk space and increase performance.





Aladdin Systems

### Quark XPress 4.1

The leading layout and design software for publishers worldwide!

 Layout, design, and graphics management
 Text processing Printing and production

455401



### TechTool Pro 3.0

No other program tests as many different aspects of your system as thoroughly as TechTool Pro!

- · Detects virus problems and software conflicts
- New drive repair routines

#30489



### Dreamweaver 4 Fireworks 4 Studio

Create, edit and animate bitmap and vector Web graphics and add advanced interactivity and pop-up menus in Macromedia Fireworks' robust environment

upgrade \$184 #953745

#953738 Dreamweaver 4 Fireworks 4 Studio Full \$36699

### **NEW! Adobe Acrobat 5.0**

The best way to share documents!

 Create documents anyone can open

upgrade only \$8799



#957605 Adobe Acrobat 5.0 Full Version



### The award-winning page layout software for professionals!

\$**79** #960472

### Illustrator 9.0

The standard in vector graphics creation software just got better! Output to SVG, GIF, JPEG

upgrade for only

\$138<sup>99</sup>#58042

#58038 Illustrator 9.0 Full Version



## Final Cut Pro 2

Toast

### Final Cut Pro 2.0

- · Real-time editing architecture Support for virtually all professional video formats
- Upgrade only





#958182 Final Cut Pro 2.0 full version

### Norton SystemWorks

Includes: Norton Utilities for Macintosh, Norton AntiVirus for Macintosh, Spring Cleaning from Aladdin and Retrospect Express Backup from Dantz!

as low as **\*69** 99 #852776 After \$50 mfr. mail-in upgrade rebate Price before rebate is \$119.99.



#### Toast 5 Titanium

Lets you make your own music, data, and video CDs! Turn your digital photos into video slide shows and burn them or your iMovies onto VideoCDs that are playable on DVD players and your TV!

only \$8998 #975774

### Visit Our Site!

Featuring all the new products from Apple!



### And So Much More!

- Fastest overnight delivery!
- 100% Apple Gold Certified, best trained sales staff!
- \$2 billion in inventory over 125,000 products!
- Custom configuration we will build your CPU to your specifications!

### MacMall EZ Payment Plan!

**NEW! Payment terms up to 48 months!** 

Now you can have low fixed monthly payments on consumer purchases of \$750 or more with the new MacMall EZ Payment Plan. It's fast and easy to apply for, and there are no application fees or prepayment fees. Call your Account Manager today, or apply

Call your Account Manager today, or apply online! You can complete your purchase in just minutes and have your order tomorrow! Financing available on approved credit arranged through MBNA America Bank, N.A. Payment does not include shipping charges and sales taxes if applicable. Estimated monthly payment is based on approximate 48-month term at an Annual Percentage Rate (APR) of 14.99%. Your APR may be higher. There are no transaction fees for MacMall purchases billed directly to your account. There is a transaction fee of 3% of the U.S. Dollar amount of each advance check you write (\$5 min/\$30 max), but there is no obligation to use advance checks.

For your best price call 1-800-217-9492 macmall.com Priority Code: ZMWD193

ery Mac • MacMall EZ Payment Plan • Fastest overnight delivery!

Call for details.



### **Brilliant creation**

### Imagine: your creative potential – without boundaries.

As advanced as technology is today, we continue to be limited by a myriad of restrictions — capacity, speed, and compatibility to name a few. APS Tech proudly delivers solutions to enhance your potential, not hinder creative growth. The APS DVD/CD Rewritable Drive lets you record digital content on high-capacity DVD-R media, or CD-R/RW media. Products featuring FireWire Plus technology offer FireWire and USB connectivity on one device for ultimate compatibility. With these and other award-winning solutions from

APS Tech, the possibilities are endless.









\$299.95 reduced price

### APS DVD/CD Rewritable FireWire

- Affordable DVD-RW/CD-RW writer in one drive
- High-speed FireWire interface
- Records and reads DVD-R/RW and CD-R/RW discs
- Produce digital content on DVD and CD media
- Easy connectivity to G4 workstations and cubes, PowerBooks and iMacDV systems



\$1,599.95

### **APS DLT1**

 Store up to 40GB (native) on one DLTtape IV cartridge

- Sustained transfer rate of up to 3MB/sec (native)
- . Blazing backup speed of more than 20GB/ hour
- Cross-platform Mac and PC compatible
- Backward compatible for easy integration

APS DIT Series Backup						
Model	Price					
APS DLT1	\$1,599.95					
APS DLT8000	3,299.95					
APS SuperDLT220	4,999.95					
Ships with Retrospect software for Mac a	nd PC					

### APS CD-RW 24x10x40 FireWire plus

- FireWire and USB interfaces
- Hot-swappable
- · Blazing 24X record speed
- . Burn full CD in just three minutes
- Mac and PC compatible

APS CD-RW FireWire files Drives					
Model	Price				
APS CD-RW 8x4x32 FireWire Plus	\$199.95*				
APS CD-RW 16x10x40 FireWire Plus	269.95*				
APS CD-RW 24x10x40 FireWire Plus	299.95*				
* price after \$30 mail-in rebate.					

APS CO-RW SGSI Dri	ves
Model	Price
APS CD-RW 16x10x40 SCSI	\$269.95
APS CD-RW 24x10x40 SCSI	299.95

\* price after \$30 mail-in rebate.

APS CO-RW US8 Drives							
Model	Price						
APS CD-RW 4x4x32 USB	\$169.95*						
* price after \$30 mail-in rebate.							

Visit our website for a complete listing of products: www.apstech.com



### **APS HyperDAT® III FireWire**

- Reliable DDS-3 technology
- 12GB native backup
- · Ideal for entry-level networks

Ships with Retrospect software for Mac and PC

- · Fast FireWire interface for high-end workstations
- · Ships with Retrospect for Mac and PC

APS HyperDAT Tape Backup						
Model	Price					
APS HyperDAT® III (DDS-3) SCSI	\$749.95					
APS HyperDAT® III (DDS-3) FireWire	849.95					
APS HyperDAT® IV (DDS-4) LVD	1,049.95					





\$1,549.95
with Retrospect software for Mac and P

### **APS AIT+ FireWire**

- 35GB native backup
- Native SCSI adapted for FireWire
- · Perfect for 3-D graphics workstations
- 4MB sustained data transfer rate
- Ships with Retrospect for Mac and PC

APS AIT Tape Backup						
Model	).	Price				
APS AIT+ SCSI		\$1,449.95				
APS AIT+ FireWire		1,549.95				
APS AIT II LVD		3,299.95				
Shins with Potrosport coftware	for Mac and DC					



Drives on these pages are covered by the APS 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

# without limitation.









## APS 40GB FireWire plus Hard Drive

- FireWire and USB interfaces
- Hot-swappable
- · No device IDs, terminators
- Ideal for DV storage
- . Share among Macs and PCs

APS FireWire faller Hard Drives				
Price				
\$229.95				
269.95				
319.95				
399.95				

APS Ultra 160 LVD SCSI Drives					
Model	RPM	*Internal	External		
APS ST 18GB Ultra160 LVD	7200†	\$279.95	\$349.95		
APS ST 36GB Ultra160 LVD	7200†	449.95	519.95		
APS ST 18GB Ultra160 LVD	10,000	309.95	379.95		
APS ST 36GB Ultra160 LVD	10,000	569.95	639.95		
APS ST 73GB Ultra160 LVD	10,000	999.95	1,069.95		
APS ST 180GB Ultra160 LVD	7200	_	1,999.95		

Drives listed above carry a five-year warranty, except those marked. t Marked drives carry a three-year warranty.

И *	Internal	APS Pro2
0	\$279.95	\$349.95
		0 \$279.95

\* Internal configuration does not include a mounting bracket. Intended as a replacement internal SCSI drive.





\$179.95

## **APS 20GB USB Hard Drive**

- 7200 rpm hard drive
- Hot-swappable
- Convenient USB interface
- Affordable storage

APS USB Hard Drives				
Model	RPM	APS Pro2		
APS 20GB USB Hard Drive	7200	\$179.95		
APS 40GB USB Hard Drive	7200	219.95		







\$369.95\*

reduced price

## LaCie 20GB PocketDrive™

- · Powerful, pocket-sized hard drive
- U&I technology FireWire and USB ports
- · Mac and PC compatible

LaCie PocketOrive	S
Model	Price
LaCie 10GB PocketDrive	\$249.95*
LaCie 20GB PocketDrive	349.95*
LaCie 30GB PocketDrive	449.95*
LaCie 48GB PocketDrive	849.95
* price after \$30 mail-in rebate.	

LaCie PocketCD-RW Price

LaCie 8x4x24 PocketCD-RW \* price after \$30 mail-in rebate.

\$6,199.95

## **APS 5-Bay Hardware RAID System**

- · Fast access, mammoth capacity
- · Hot-swappable drives, fans, power supplies
- RAID levels 0, 1, 0+1, 4 and 5

APS RAID System	
Model	Price
APS Hardware RAID 5/18GB LVD 10K	\$6,199.95
APS Hardware RAID 5/73GB LVD 10K	9,999.95

- provisions, excusions and limitations same extent, and on the same terms i otherwise "new" components. 0 2001, APS Tech. All Rights Reserved.

Source Code: MW0901



Call 800 - 945 - 2496













# Creative technology from CDW

Call for the newest Apple models as seen at MacWorld 2001



#### Apple® Power Mac™ G4 466MHz minitower

- ▶ 466MHz PowerPC™ G4 processor
- ▶ RAM: 128MB std., 1.5GB max.
- 30GB Ultra ATA hard drive
- D-RW drive

- ▶ 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet
- Mac® OS 9.1

\$1695.00 CDW 267761

#### Apple Power Mac G4 533MHz minitower

- ▶ 533MHz PowerPC™ G4 processor
- RAM: 128MB std., 1.5GB max.
- ▶ 40GB Ultra ATA hard drive
- DCD-RW drive

- ▶ 56Kbps modem
- ▶ 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet
- Mac OS 9.1

**2195.00** CDW 267762

#### Apple Power Mac G4 733MHz minitower

- ▶ 733MHz PowerPC™ G4 processor
- ▶ RAM: 256MB std., 1.5GB max.
- ▶ 60GB Ultra ATA hard drive
- Combination DVD-ROM and CD-RW drive
- ▶ 56Kbps modem
- ▶ 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet
- Mac OS 9.1

**\*3495.00** CDW 267769

Photoshop 6.0



#### NEC/Mitsubishi Diamond Pro 920 19" totally flat CRT

The NEC/Mitsubishi Diamond Pro 920 19" monitor with 18" viewable image size is unlike most other flat-screen CRTs. The DIAMONDTRON NF technology does not distort the image and create a concave visual effect on the screen and offers a 1280 x 1024 recommended resolution at 85Hz refresh rate.

5419.00 CDW 266443

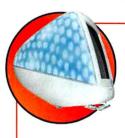
#### Adobe Photoshop V6.0

Adobe® Photoshop® V6.0 software introduces the next generation of image editing with powerful new features that offer something for every user, delivering the broadest and most productive tool set available.

Upgrade

**187.96** CDW 239229

Full version 599.99 CDW 239227



#### Apple iMac™

- ▶ 500MHz PowerPC™ G3 processor
- RAM: 64MB std., 1GB max.
- ▶ 20GB hard drive
- DCD-RW drive
- ▶ 56Kbps modem
- ▶ 10/100BASE-T Ethernet port
- AirPort™ ready

**\*1195.00** CDW 278448

#### Apple Power Macintosh™ G4 Cube

- ₱ 450MHz PowerPC™ G4 processor
- RAM: 64MB std., 1.5GB max.
- 20GB hard drive
- ◆ 4X Max DVD-ROM drive with DVD-video playback
- ▶ 56Kbps modem
- ▶ 10/100BASE-T Ethernet connection
- AirPort ready with built-in antennas

**1295.00** CDW 235622







CDW carries the full line of Mac® and Mac compatible products. Call your CDW account manager or visit us at www.cdw.com for more information.



All pricing subject to change. For all prices and products, CDW® reserves the right to make adjustments due to changing market conditions, product discontinuation, manufacturer price changes or typographical errors in advertisements. All products sold by CDW are third party products and are subject to the warranties and representations of the applicable manufacturers. Please refer to www.cdw.com for additional terms and conditions.

## "I approved some great new software."

Translation: I approved software that's incompatible with our systems.



drive ▶ 56Kbps modem and 10/100 Ethernet ▶ Mac® OS 9.1 **1299.00** CDW 294701



#### Apple iBook™

D 500MHz PowerPC™ G3 processor DRAM: 128MB std., 576MB max. ▶ 10GB hard drive ▶ 12.1" active-matrix display ▶ 56Kbps modem and 10/100 Ethernet ▶ Mac® OS 9.1

With 8X Max DVD-ROM drive 4499.00 CDW 294705 \$1599.00 CDW 294706 With 8X4X24 CD-RW drive

#### Apple PowerBook®

▶ 400MHz PowerPC G4 processor ▶ RAM: 128MB std., 1GB max. ▶ 10GB hard drive ▶ 6X Max DVD-ROM drive ▶ Mac OS 9.1 ▶ 15.2" active-matrix widescreen display Includes: Apple iMovie 2 Software

\$2595.00 CDW 267777



#### Apple PowerBook

▶ 500MHz PowerPC<sup>TM</sup> G4 processor ▶ RAM: 256MB std., 1GB max. ▶ 20GB hard drive ▶ 6X Max DVD-ROM drive ▶ Mac OS 9.1 ▶ 15.2" active-matrix widescreen display ▶ Includes: Apple iMovie 2 Software

**3495.00** CDW 267778







Apple, the Apple logo, Mac, Mac OS, Power Macintosh and PowerBook are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. AirPort, iBook, iMac, iMovie and Power Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PowerPC™ and the PowerPC logo™ are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, used under license therefrom.



At CDW, we understand what it can be like in IT.

That's why we sell all the brand name technology solutions you might need. Like software, PCs, storage, networking, telephony and more. Plus, all the services to support them. You name it and we've got it.

One-Stop Solution: From systems software to networking, no matter what you need, CDW will ship you what you need - usually the same day.



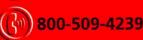
Personal Expertise: CDW assigns an account manager and a team of product experts to your



Reliable Resource: CDW delivers complete computing solutions at competitive prices. Along with the backing and reliability of a Fortune\* 500 company.









#### LACIE

LACIE

#### LaCie PocketDrive **CD-RW 8424**

External 8x4x24 USB/FireWire® Mobile CD-RW Drive

Max.:8x-write/4x-rewrite/24x-read \*2MB buffer
Software, blank CD-R & CD-RW \*USB/FireWire\*
connectors \*For Windows\*/Mac\*

**379**99 (LAC 300383)



300103 External FireWire\* CD-RW Drive •Max: 8x-write/4x-rewrite/32x-read •Includes TOAST" software (LAC 300103) .. \$199.99

300152 External 75GB FireWire® Hard Drive •8.5ms average seek time •7200rpm •2MB buffer PC/Mac® compatible (LAC 300152).... \$499.9

#### ALL For MAC /PC! **MP3 Players**

Riövolt" Digital Audio CD Player •Plays audio CDs + MP3/WMA files recorded to CD-Rs (20+ hr. play) •120-sec. elecronic shock protection •Up to

Q. 15 hr. battery life with 2 AAs (included)

\$16999 (DIA 90260193) RIO Nike psa [play 60 Portable Sport Audio Player

•Skip-free audio •32MB built-in memory for up to 60 min. of listening •Upgradeable with MMC cards •Supports MP3/WMA digital formats •USB (DIA 90260094) ...

Rio 600 Digital Audio Player •32MB memory, upgrade to 372MB •Supports
MP3/WMA formats •Skip-free •USB port •Headphones

(DIA 90260027) Rio 800 Digital Audio Player

 Capture/mix/play digital music from Internet or CDs
 64MB memory for 2-hr. music/32-hr. talk •Supports
 MP3/WMA •USB •Remote & headphones (DIA 90260092)

#### Macintosh® Software

Apple<sup>®</sup>

AppleWorks® 6.2 One application - infinite uses: make newsletters, plan parties, do homework, keep in touch with family & more •Works even better with Mac® OS X



Toast 5 Titanium by Roxio (RXM TOASTS-C).... Office 2001 For Macintosh® \$429.99 by Microsoft® (MSM OFFICE2K1-C) ... Spring Cleaning (Version 4.0) by Aladdin Systems (AAM SPRING4-C) ..... \$44.99 S30 Version/Competitive Upgrade Rebate Available! Quicken® 2002 Deluxe by Intuit (IUM QD2K2-C) \$59.99

S20 Version Upgrade Rebate Available! SystemWorks by Symantec® (SMM SYSWORKS-C)... \$129.99

\$50 Version/Competitive Upgrade Rebate Availab **Mac® Entertainment** 

Blizzard<sup>®</sup> Entertainment Diable II: Lord of Destruction **Expansion Set** 

 Diablo has possessed the hero who vanquished him & now seeks a deal with other Prime Evils •Full Version of Diablo II required to play

Windows®/Mac® CD



Buldur's Gate 2 - Shadow of Amn \$42.99 Myst" III- Exile by UBI Soft (UBI MYSTILLE) .. The Sims" House Party Expansion Pack Rebirth Techno Micro Composer 2.0.1 by Propellerhead Software (PPH REBIRTH-C) \$ 149.99



**DOUBLE YOUR MEMORY ON ANY APPLE® DESKTOP** OR LAPTOP COMPUTER YOU PURCHASE AT J&R...

Installation EXTRA! Cannot be combined with any other J&R offer.

NEW Apple® Back To School Offer! Minutes

BUY ANY MACINTOSH® DESKTOP OR POWERBOOK® FROM J&R AND RECEIVE A FREE COLOR PRINTER WITH UP TO \$479.99 IN TOTAL SAVINGS ON QUALIFYING 3RD PARTY PERIPHERALS

SUPPORTING THE "DIGITAL HUB"! OFFER GOOD THRU OCTOBER 14th, 2001! \$79.99 -\$79.99 Mail-In Rebate = FREE after Rebate! Lexmark Z22 Color Inkjet Printer (LEX 17F0070).... Lexmark Z23 Color Inkjet Printer (IFX 1400070) \$79.99 -\$79.99 Mail-In Rebate = FREE after Rebate! Handspring" Visor Edge" Handheld Computer \$399.99 -\$100 Mail-In Rebate = \$299.99 after Rebate! (HNS VISORE1007N)/SILVER OR (HNS VISORE1015N)/BLUE..... Hewlett-Packard photosmart 315 Digital Camera...(HP (315)......\$299.99 -\$100 Mail-In Rebate = \$199.99 after Rebate! 

#### Apple® Power Mac™ G4 Computers

Apple® Power Mac G4/466 128/30G8/CD-RW/GigE MiniTower

•466MHz PowerPC\* G4 processor w/ Velocity Engine\*
 •128MB SDRAM •30GB HD •CD-RW •16MB VRAM

. modem •10/100/1000BASE-T

•iMovie" 2/ iTunes •Mac® OS9.1 •Monitor sold separately... \$769999 (APP M7627LL/A)

Apple® Power Mac" G4/533 128/40GB/CD-RW/GigE MiniTower

■533MHz PowerPC\* G4 processor w/ Velocity Engine
 ■128MB SDRAM ■40GB HD ■CD-RW ■32MB VRAM
 ■56K max. modem ■10/100/1000BASE-T

• Movie 2/ iTunes • Mac® OS9.1 • Monitor sold separately... \$ 2799° (APP M7688LL/A)

Apple® Power Mac G4/733 256/60GB/CD-RW/GigE MiniTower

\*733MHz PowerPC G4 processor w/ Velocity Engine\* \*256MB SDRAM
 \*606B HD \*CD-RW \*32MB VRAM \*56K max. modem
 \*10/100/1000BASE-T \*Mac\* 0S9.1 \*Monitor sold separately... \*2999\*\* (APP M8451LL/A)

Apple® Power Mac G4/533DP 128/40GB/CD-RW/GigE MiniTower

\*Dual S33MHz PowerPC G4 processor w/ Velocity Engine \* 128MB SDRAM \*4068 HD \*CD-RV
\*32MB VRAM \*56K max. modem \*10/100/1000BASE-T \*iMovie" 2/ iTunes \*Mac\* 059.1 \*Monitor sold separately... \*24999\*\* (APP K0956LL/A)

Apple® Power Mac G4/733 256/60GB/DVD-R/CD-RW/GigE MiniTower

-733MHz PowerPC G4 processor w/ Velocity Engine" = 256MB SDRAM =60G8 HD =DVD-R/CD-R/W =32MB VRAM =56K max. modem =10/100/1000BASE-T =iMovie" 2/ iTunes =Mac" OS9.1 =Monitor sold separately... \*34999° (APP M7681LL/A)

#### Apple® iBook™ G3 Active-Matrix Color Notebooks

Apple\* iBook\*\* G3/500MHz 64/10GB/CD Active-Matrix Color Notebook

•12.1\* XGA •500MHz PowerPCV G3 processor •64MB SDRAM •100B HD •24x max. CD-ROM

•8MB YRAM •56K v,90 modem •10/1008ASE-T •Mac\* 0S9.1 •iMovie\*\*2

\$7.200999 HARNEYON

\$129999 (APP M7698LL/A)

Apple® iBook" G3/500MHz 128/10GB/DVD Active-Matrix Color Notebook

•12.1" XGA •500MHz PowerPC" G3 processor •128MB 50RAM •10GB HD •8x max. DVD-ROM

•8M3 YRAM •56K v.90 modem •10/1008ASE-T •Mac® OS9.1 •iMovie" 2 \$ **14** 9 999 (APP M7692LL/A)

Apple® iBook® G3/500MHz 128/10GB/DVD-CDRW Active-Matrix Color Notebook

•12.1° XGA •500MHz PowerPC° G3 processor •128MB SDRAM •10GB HD •DVD/CD-RW •8MB SVRAM •V.90 modem •10/100BASE-T •Moc® 059.1 •iMovie™2 \$179999 (APP M8520LL/A)

#### Apple® PowerBook® G4 Titanium Computers

Apple® PowerBook® G4/400 128/10GB/DVD-ROM/10/100BASE-T OOMHz PowerPC" processor w/Velscity Engine •15.2" TFI display •128ME SDRAM •100B ND •NDV-ROM •8MB VRAM
 •56K max. modem •10/100BASE-T •iMovie" 2/Tunes •Mac\* 059.1 •Titanium

\$ 259999 (APP M7952LL/A) Apple® PowerBook® G4/500 256/20GB/DVD-ROM/10/100BASE-T •500MHz PowerPC" processor w/Velocity Engine •15.2" TFT display •256MB SDRAM •20GB HD •DVD-ROM •8MB VRAM
•56K max. modem •10/100BASE-T •iMovie" 2/iTunes •Mac® 059.1 •Tranium

\$ 3 4 9 999 (APP M7710LL/A) Get a FREE SmartDisk YST FireWire CD-RW Drive from Apple® via mail-in coupon when you buy

any qualifying Titanium PowerBook G4 Computer now thru Sept. 3rd! See store for details.

©2001 Apple Computer, Inc. All rights reserved. Apple, Apple logo, Macintosh, Power Maxintosh & Mac are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. All other trademarks or property of their respective owners. All Apple products designed to be accessible to individuals with disabilities. Prices & promotions may not be combined with any other prices & property of their respective owners. All Apple products designed to be accessible to individuals with disabilities. Prices & promotions may not be combined with any other prices & property of their respective owners. All apple products designed to be accessible to individuals with disabilities.

## Order from www.jandr.com AOL Keyword: J&R

J&R CORPORATE SALES BUSINESS LEASING: No Money Down, No Payments for 30 Days!

Call J&R Corporate Sales for details at 🕻 1-800-221-3191 or 1-212-238-9080





To Order Toll Free and Receive our NEW Exciting Free Catalogue

24 Hours, 7 Days, Anywhere Anywhere In The USA

PARK ROW • NEW YORK • NY • 10038 FAX: 1-800-232-4432

Not responsible for typographical or pictorial errors. Merchandise is brand-new, factory-fresh & 100% guaranteed! \*Except where noted! Some quantities may be limited.

**Digital Cameras** 

MAC

Minolta Dimage 7 SLR Digital Camera

•5.24 megapixels •2560 x 1920 max •7x-optical/ 2x-digital zoom •12-bit A/D conversion •16MB CompactFlash

•Windows®/Mac®

\$**1499**99 MINOLTA (MIN DIMAGET)

Full FinePix 1300 Digital Camero

•1.3 megapixel •Up to 1280 x 960 •2x digital zoom •1.6" color LCD •8MB SmartMedia" •USB •PC/Mac® (FULL FINEPLX 1300) Canon PowerShot S110 Digital ELPH Camera

•2.11 megapixel •Up to 1620 x 1220 res. •2x-optical/5x-digital zoom •1.5" TFT color LCD •8MB CompactFlash" •Flash •USB •Windows"/Mac®

\$499.99 (CAN \$110) .... Olympus C-3040 ZOOM Digital Camera

•3.34 megapixel •Super Bright 1.8-2.6 3x zoom lens •1-2.5x digital zoom •1.8" IFT color LCD •16MB SmartMedia" •5-mode flash •USB •Windows\*/Mac\* •Remote (01M C3040700M)

#### **CANON Digital Camcorders**

Canon GL1 Canon Digital

Camcorder •3CCD image sensors •20x Flurite optial/100x-digi-

tal zoom
•Optical stabilizer
•2.5" LCD •Color viewfinder

CALL FOR PRICE! (CAN GLT) ZR30MC Digital Camcorder •2.5" color LCD screen

•10x-optical/200x-digital zoom •Image stabilizer Digital photo mode •IEEE 1394 •8MB card

## **SONY Digital Camcorders**

Sony DCR-VX2000 3-CCD Digital

Camcorder •Memory Stick® •VGA 640 x 480 still image res •12x optical/48x

digital zoom •Super SteadyShot® •iLINK" •2.5"

SwivelScreen •Color viewfinder SONY. CALL FOR PRICE! (SON DEPUNIZODO)

DCR-PC110 Digital Handycam\* Comcorder

•1,070K pixel C(D •Carl Zeiss\* Vario-Sonnar T lens10x optical/120x digital zoom •2.5" SwivelScreen\*
•Color viewfinder •Digital photo mode •iLINK\*

#### Microtek Scanner

Microtek ScanMaker® 8700 Flatbed Color Scanner

•42-bit color •2400 x 1200 dpi optical/9600 x 9600 dpi (interpolated) •FireWire\*/USB •Windows\*/Mac\*



### **Matrox Video Editing**

Matrox RTMac matrox Realtime Native-DV Editor for Power Mac\* G4

•Requires Final Cut Pro (2.0) • Rechtin native-DV editing with realtime effects for the Power Mac® G4

Hat Hew Hem \$ 9 9 9 9 9 (MOX RTIMAC)

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

Overnight Delivery **Available!** 

Order Code: MWM0901 (Prices Good Until 09/15/2001)



## AWARD WINNER!

We've been satisfying customers for nearly 15 years!



Check out more at: www.megahaus.com/mac

#### Monitors

ViewSonic LCD Flat-Panel Monitor ONLY



See our complete selection on our website under the "Monitors" listing.

#### **CD-Rewritable Drive**



24x10x40 CD-RW



(7042 - Ice Model Shown) \$375 Includes Toast Software

Available in a choice of

#### USB & 1394 Technology

USB 4x4x6 CD-Rewritable for PC or Mac USB 250MB Zip Drive w/Software (ZIP250IISR) \$135

USB External Hard Drives w/Case (5400): 10GB or 20GB (USB10/20GB) \$179/\$189 30GB or 40GB (USB30/40GB) \$209/\$219 60GB or 81.9GB (USB60/80GB) \$275/\$345

1394 PCI/MAC BOARD KIT (70HTL13941) \$59 1394 HUB (70HTL00030) 1394 Repeater: (70HTL00020) \$45 1394 15 Ft. Cable: 6-to-4pin (70CAB13943) \$15 1394 Sony 12x8x32 CD-RW

(CRX1600L/A2) 1394 3.5 Hard Drives w/Case (7200 RPM): 10GB/20GB (FW10GB72 / FW20GB72) \$ 219/\$ 239 30GB/40GB (FW30GB72 / FW40GB72) \$ 269/\$ 279 60GB/76GB (FW60GB72 / FW76GB72) \$ 365/\$ 414

## **Hard Drive**

Quantum, 18.4 GB/10,000 RPM

8 MB Buffer SCSI Ultra 160 \$236 Int. (TY318400LW)

Upgrade Your Mac With A New Controller Card Adaptec Power Domain SCSI (APD29160MAC) \$26

Fxt \$366

(TY318400LWX)

#### CD-Rewritable Drive

## YAMAHA

16x10x40 scsi cD-i w/Mac & PC Mastering Software and 1 Disk Int. (CRW2100SZ) \$23

Ext. (CRW2100SXZ) \$295



Parallel

#### Hard Drive

₩ Seagate 18.4 GB / 7.200 RPM

2 MB Buffer Ideal For Older Model Macs

SCSI Ultra \$215 Int. (ST318417N)



(ST318417NX)

### 250MB 29P Drive

250<sub>MB</sub> ZIP Ext.

Drive iomega

Just \$109 (ZIP250)

250MB disks \$17 each (ZIP250C)

#### HARD DRIVES

#### Quantum

ULTRA	160/m SCSI	Will work on o	ider SCSI, Ultra Wide, Ultra-2 o	otrolers.
9.2GB	7200	4MB	XC309100LW	\$169
9.2GB	10000	8MB	TY309200LW	\$179
18.4GB	7200	4MB	XC318400LW	\$203
18.4GB	10000	8MB	TY318400LW	\$236
36.7GB	7200	4MB	XC336700LW	\$369
36.7GB	10000	8MB	TY336700LW	\$429
73.4GB	10000	8MB	TY373400LW	\$829
IDE U	LTRA ATA	/100		
10.0GB	4500	128K	QML10000LD	\$75
10.2GB	7200	2MB	QMP10200AS	\$85
20.0GB	4500	128K	QML20000LD	\$89
20.5GB	7200	2MB	QMP20500AS	\$99
30.0GB	4500	128K	QML30000LD	\$95
30.0GB	7200	2MB	QMP30000AS	\$120
40.0GB	4500	128K	QML40000LD	\$108
40.0GB	7200	2MB	QMP40000AS	\$140
60.0GB	7200	2MB	QMP60000AS	\$185

## TRM

			7 ==	
ULTRA	160 SCSI			
9.1GB	10,000	4MB	07N3220	\$15
18.3GB	10,000	4MB	07N3210	\$18
36.9GB	10,000	4MB	07N3200	\$38
IDE Ultr	ra ATA/10	00		
20.0GB	7200	2MB	07N6652	\$9
40.0GB	7200	2MB	07N6654	\$13
60.0GB	7200	2MB	07N6655	\$20
75.0GB	7200	2MB	07N3935	\$25
Visit or	ur website	at www	megahaus.co	m/ibm

#### WESTERN DIGITAL

IDE Ulti	ra ATA/1	100		
10.0GB	5400	2MB	WD100EB	\$75
20.0GB	5400	2MB	WD200EB	\$78
20.0GB	7200	2MB	WD200BB	\$87
30.0GB	5400	2MB	WD300AB	\$89
30.0GB	7200	2MB	WD300BB	\$110
40.0GB	5400	2MB	WD400AB	\$105
40.0GB	7200	2MB	WD400BB	\$128
60.0GB	5400	2MB	WD600AB	\$153
60.0GB	7200	2MB	WD600BB	\$195
80.0GB	5400	2MB	WD800AB	\$207
80.0GB	7200	2MB	WD800BB	\$225
		FUÏIT	CII	
		I UIII	30	

IDE Ulti	ra ATA/1	100		
20.4GB	5400	512K	MPG3204AT	\$85
30.7GB	5400	512K	MPG3307AT	\$105
40.0GB	5400	512K	MPG3409AT	\$119

#### Mactor

TOP THE				
IDE ULI				
10.0GB	7200	2MB	M5T010H1	\$85
20.0GB	7200	2MB	M5T020H2	\$95
30.0GB	7200	2MB	M5T030H3	\$115
40.0GB	7200	2MB	M5T040H4	\$135
60.0GB	7200	2MB	M5T060H6	\$185
81.9GB	5400	2MB	M98196H8	\$225
100.0GB	5400	2MB	4W10086	\$289

Visit our website at www.megahaus.com/max

#### HARD DRIVES

	യാ	eaga	ite	(Call for deals on our externals)	
ı	ULTRA				Int.
ı	18.4GB	7200	2MB	ST318417N	\$215
ı	ULTRA	WIDE S	CSI		
ı	18.4GB	7200	2MB	ST318417W	\$205
ı	ULTRA	<b>160 SCS</b>	I		
ı	9.2GB	10,000	4MB	ST39205LW	\$187
ı	18.4GB	7200	2MB	ST318437LW	\$205
ı	18.4GB	10,000	4MB	ST318405LW	\$229
ı	18.4GB	15.000	4MB	ST318451LW	\$339

18.4GB	15,000	4MB	ST318451LW	\$339
36.7GB	7200	2MB	ST336737LW	\$365
36.7GB	10,000	4MB	ST336705LW	\$429
73.4GB	10,000	4MB	ST373405LW	\$839
73.4GB	10,000	16MB	ST373405LWV	\$879
181.6GB	7200	4MB	ST1181677LW	\$1609
181.6GB	7200	16MB	ST1181677LWV	\$1659
IDE ULT	TRA AT	A/100		
10.2GB	5400	512K	ST310211A	\$78
20.4GB	7200	2MB	ST320414A	\$99
30.6GB	7200	2MB	ST330620A	\$120
40 9CD	7200	23.CD	CT240024A	6125

512K 512K ST360020A ST380020A Visit our website at www.megahaus.com/seagate

5400

9.5mm	Toshiba	MK1017GAP	\$95
9.5mm	Toshiba	MK1517GAP	\$109
9.5mm	Toshiba	MK2016MAP	\$135
9.5mm	Toshiba	MK3017GAP	\$229
9.5mm	IBM	07N4391	\$89
9.5mm	IBM	07N4390	\$97
9.5mm	IBM	07N4388	\$120
12.5mm	IBM	07N4392	\$239
9.5mm	Hitachi	DK23BA10	\$99
9.5mm	Hitachi	DK23BA20	\$135
Back-	Jp Solu	tion Proble	
	9.5mm 9.5mm 9.5mm 9.5mm 9.5mm 9.5mm 12.5mm 9.5mm 9.5mm	9.5mm Toshiba 9.5mm Toshiba 9.5mm IBM 9.5mm IBM 9.5mm IBM 12.5mm IBM 19.5mm Hitachi 9.5mm Hitachi	9.5mm         Toshiba         MK1517GAP           9.5mm         Toshiba         MK2016MAP           9.5mm         Toshiba         MK3017GAP           9.5mm         IBM         07N4391           9.5mm         IBM         07N4390           9.5mm         IBM         07N4388           12.5mm         IBM         07N4392           9.5mm         Hitachi         DK23BA10

#### FIREWIRE DRIVES

3.5 Hard 1	Drives w/Case (5400	
20GB	FW20GB54	\$209
30GB	FW30GB54	\$239
40GB	FW40GB54	\$249
60GB	FW60GB54	\$309
81.9GB	FW80GB54	\$375

#### CONTROLLERS

WD 1394 PCI Desktop Card (PC/Mac) WDAD002RNW \$49 WD 1394 PC CardBus for Notebooks WDAD003RNW \$95 Sonnet Tempo Ultra ATA/66 PCI Card TAT-066 Sonnet Tempo RAID66 PCI Card TAT-066R \$189 Adaptec PowerDomain SCSI Card APD29160MAC \$269 Adaptec PowerDomain PCI Card APD39160MAC \$385

Let us custom-build your next RAID array using high-quality CRU cases! Call for pricing and availability!

#### CD ROM • IDE •

				Int.	Port
Teac	CD540E	40X	85ms	\$43	\$98
Mitsumi	CRMCFX48X	48X	65ms	\$39	\$95
Creative	SBCD52	52X	100ms	\$37	\$95
Sony	CDU5211	52X	85ms	\$39	\$95
Acer	CD656A	56X	85ms	\$39	\$95
	• WI	DE S	CSI •	Int.	Ext.
Plextor	PX40TSUW	40X	85ms	\$99	\$189
	•	SCS	•		
Teac	CD532S	32X	85ms	\$72	\$132
NEC	CDR3010	40X	85ms	\$67	\$127
Toshiba	XM6401B	40X	85ms	\$69	\$129
Plextor	PX40TS	40X	85ms	\$87	\$147

• CD CHANGER • Pioneer 24 X6 Disc Ext. SCSI (DRM624X) \$407

#### TAPE BACKUP

		- ADI ACIAL CI	_
	,	• 4mm DAT •	
2-4GB	66MB/min	Seagate STD24000N	\$399
4-8GB	30MB/min	Seagate STT28000N	\$219
4-8GB	60MB/min	HP C1599A1	\$519
4-8GB	66MB/min	Seagate DDS-2 STD28000N	\$495
4-8GB	90MB/min	Sony SDT7000AI	\$419
12-24GB	144MB/min	Sony DDS-3 SDT9000AI	\$565
12-24GB	120MB/min	HP DDS-3 CISSIAI	\$695
20-40GB	288MB/min	Sony DDS-4 SDT11000AI WOT	w! \$819
48-96GB	66MB/min	Seagate DDS-2 STL496000N	
72-144GB	120MB/min	HP 6 tape load DDS-3 C5648A	
		BERG DATA SLR .	
12-24GB	8.6GB / hr.		\$689
20.40CB	21 6CB /hr		6605

20-40GB 21.6GB / hr. SLR7 [6620] 30-60GB 28.8GB / hr. SLR60 [6560] \$695 · QUANTUM DLT ·

40-80GB 6MB/sec BH1AA-YF 40-80GB 12MB/sec DLT8000 • SEAGATE ULTRIUM LTO •

100-200GB 1.92GB/min STU42001LW-S (Bare Int.) \$5015 100-200GB 1.92GB/min STU42001LW-S (Kir Int.) \$5131 100-200GB 1.92GB/min STU62001LW-S (Bare Ext.) \$5306 100-200GB 1.92GB/min STU62001LW-K (Kir Ext.) \$5425

• USB •
4-8GB 120MB/min 10-20GB 120MB/min Seagate STT6201U-R \$299

## ZIP, JAZ & OPTICAL

Iomega		
100MB Zip Ext. USB ZIP100USE	wow!	\$75
250MB Zip Ext SCSI for PC or Mac	ZIP250	\$10
2GB Jaz Internal SCSI JAZ21		\$24
2GB Jaz External SCSI JAZ2X		\$31
1GB Jaz disk 2-4/5-9/10+	\$8	0/77/7
2GB Jaz disk 2-4/5-9/10+	\$8	5/80/7
Conv. Momete Onticel	- 5	

Sony Magneto Optical 5.2GB SCSI-2 Int. 4MB buffer (SMOFSS1) 5.2GB SCSI-2 Ext. 4MB buffer (SMOFSS1X) \$1379 \$1459 5.2GB opt. media (SMAX5.2) 1-4/5-9/10+ \$83/80/77 Maxoptix Optical

2.6GB SCSI Ext. 4MB buffer (T5-2600XM) 5.2GB SCSI Ext. 8MB buffer (T6-5200XM)

#### CD MEDIA

CD RECORDABLE MEDIA 16X Max Speed

SCSI Mac or PC

5/20/50/100 Pack \$5/\$18/\$42/\$78 80 MINUTE MEDIA

16X Max Speed 5/20/50/100 Pack \$4/\$13/\$32/\$59 CD-REWRITARI E MEDIA 4X Max Speed Budget 5/20/50/100 Pack [CDR74WB-5/20/50/100] \$6/\$24/\$56/\$104

5/20/50/100 Pack 4X Max Speed [CDR74W-5/20/50/1001 \$12/\$45/\$107/\$199 CD-R PRINTABLE SURFACE MEDIA
16X Max Speed Budget 5/20/50/100 Pack
[CDR74PB-5/20/50/100] \$4/\$15/\$35/\$66

\$4/\$15/\$35/\$66 5/20/50/100 Pack 16X Max Speed [CDR74P-5/20/50/100] \$7/\$26/\$62/\$115 CD RECORDABLE PLATINUM MEDIA 5/20/50/100 Pack

12X Max Speed [CDR74PA-5/20/50/100] \$6/\$24/\$57/\$106

#### CD-RW's

Sony 12x8x32 FireWire Rewritable • Packet write, 4MB buffer, Spressa iLink Ext. [CRX1600L/A2] Sony 10x4x32 Rewritable •

Packet write, 4MB buffer, tray loading Int. [CRX145S] / Ext. [CRX145SX] \$260/\$320 Plextor 12x4x32 Rewritable •

Packet write, 2MB buffer, tray loading Int.[PXW12432B] / Ext.[PXW12432BX] \$199/\$249 CD Cyclone 12x10x32 FireWire Rewritable • 150ms Rand. Access Time, 2MB buffer, trav load

w/Mastering Software, cable, media [7025] \$275 Plextor 12x10x32 Rewritable • Packet write, 4MB buffer, tray loading

Int. [PXW1210TSB] / Ext. [PXW1210TSBX] \$235/\$295 w/Toast [PXW1210TSM] / [PXW1210TSXM] \$305/\$365

#### SCANNERS

HP ScanJet 4300Cxi Flatbed Color C7733A \$129 Epson Perfection 1240U USB B124011 \$145 Epson Perfection 1640SU USB/SCSI B126021 \$185 Epson Perfection 1240U Photo USB B124081 \$229 HP Scanlet 5370C Flatbed Color C8473A \$279

#### SOFTWARE

RapidTrak Drive Formatting Software
Mac Version RAPIDPD WOW! \$5
ROXIO Toast 5 Titanium CD-Mastering
Software New Version 1912300 \$85 Software New Version 1912300 \$1
Retrospect Mac Backup Software
Retail Mac Version RETROSPECT \$1
Call for additional software titles!!

\$145

We now carry VIDEO GAMES! Visit www.MegaHaus.com/games

Everything High Tech

All Under One Roof

1-800-786-1184 Sales lines open: M-F 7-8, Sat 9-1, CST

www.megahaus.com

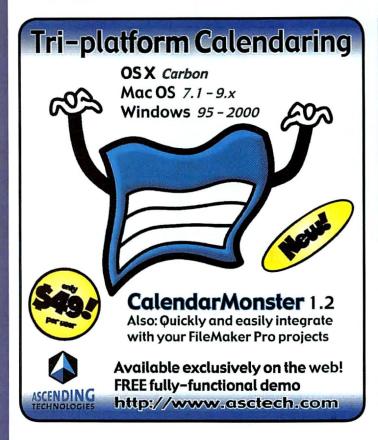
Secure Ordering • Para Llamadas En Español: (800) 786 - 1174



2201 Pine Drive, Dickinson, Texas 77539 (281) 534-3919 Fax: (281) 534-6580

Prices & specifications subject to change without notice. Shipping changes are none-tractice. Returns must be in new condition and in original packaging. Deficed term may not be returnable. No refunds on somewine or special orising fellows of telled in all all families specifies for "New retording fee. All trademarks are registered trademarks of their respective companies. Personal checks held for clearance. We reserve the right to relice any sale to any vision. During price price good only if \$100 at all groce. All watersites laided are manufacturers visioning only if or comprehensement and policies, beginnes vision our weeking 5000 Megalifacts, the







# Advertise in Macworld's OS X Showcase!

Don't miss this special opportunity to advertise in the OS X Showcase, built to keep our readers aware of the latest and hottest products.

Contact your OS X Showcase Account Manager today.

Niki Stranz, Lower half US 800-597-1594 ext. 1

Carol Johnstone, Upper half US 800-597-1594 ext. 2





Come see it in action at Macworld NY booth 2302

© Copyright 2001 CE Software, Inc. CE Software and the CE Software logo are trademarks and QuicKeys is a registered trademark of CE Software. All other brand or product names are the property of their respective holders.



# A NEW SYSTEM **HAS ARRIVED**

## Don't Get Caught With Your Mac Down!

No Mac is complete without Timbuktu Pro, the premier remote control and file transfer software for Mac OS for over ten years. No network is complete without the smart systems management of netOctopus.

Both tools are newly rewritten for OS X. bringing the power and simplicity of Netopia software to the world's most advanced operating system. For deployment, training and support of all your Macs (and PC's!) Timbuktu and netOctopus are indispensable!

Are you ready to migrate? We're ready to take you there.

macosxready.com

Timbuktu Pro



Timbuktu Pro netOctopus







# SURFIN' SWEEPSTAKES

OFFICIAL RULES

address, telephone number, and e-mail

NO PURCHASE NECESSARY TO ENTER OR WIN.

Sweepstakes begins at 12:01 AM Pacific Time (PT) on 07/1/01 and ends at 11:59 PM (PT) on 09/28/01.

To enter, go to the Macworld PriceFinder homepage: www.macworldpricefinder.com and locate the 6 products listed under the "Goodies" category at the top right. Click on each of the 6 products on the list until the "Surfer on the Surf Board" icon is displayed on one of the Product pages. Click on it to go to the Entry Page. You will earn an additional entry in the sweepstakes when you agree to receive a special mailing from us. To receive your additional entry and mailing follow all instructions provided on the online screens immediately after your initial entry registration. You can also enter the Sweepstakes by mail. To enter by mail, hand-print your name,

address on a postcard ONLY and mail to: Macworld PriceFinder Surfin' Sweepstakes, 301 Howard Street, 16th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105. Each mail-in entry will count as 2 entries. All mail-in entries must be postmarked between 07/1/01 and 09/28/01 and received by 10/08/01. Entry limit: Irrespective of entry method, a maximum of 2 entries per person or email address throughout the duration of the Sweepstakes. Online entries will be deemed made by the authorized account holder of the e-mail address submitted at time of entry. The authorized account holder is deemed as the natural person who is assigned to an e-mail address by an Internet access provider, service provider or other organization that is responsible for assigning e-mail addresses or the domain associated with the submitted e-mail address. Mass entries or entries generated by a script, macro or use of automated devices will be disqualified. No mechanical reproductions permitted. Photocopied or incomplete entries are void. All entries become the property of Mac Publishing LLC, 301 Howard Street, 16th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105 (Sponsor) and will not be returned or acknowledged.

Open to legal residents of the 50 United States and the District of Columbia, age 18 and older. Employees and their immediate families of Mac Publishing LLC, it's subsidiaries, advertising and promotion agencies are not eligible to enter. By entering, entrants agree to hold Sponsor, its advertising and promotion agencies and all affiliated companies and all of their employees, officers, directors and shareholders harmless from and against any and all liability, damages, judgments, costs, claims, demands or causes of action of any kind arising in connection with participation in the sweepstakes and any errors relating thereto. Void where prohibited by law. Sweepstakes is governed by U.S. law. All federal, state, and local laws and regulations apply. All taxes on prizes are winners'responsibility.

Winners will be selected in a random drawing conducted on or about 10/31/01 from among all eligible entries received. Drawing conducted by an independent judging organization whose decisions are final and binding in all matters related to sweepstakes. Winner notified by mail & will be required to complete & return an Affidavit of Eligibility & Liability Release & Publicity Release which must be returned within 14 days from

date printed on the notification letter or an alternate winner will be selected at random. If prize notification letter is returned as undeliverable, it will result in disqualification, and the prize will be awarded to an alternate winner in a separate random drawing. If prize is won by a minor, it

will be awarded in the name of a parent or legal guardian. Parent or legal guardian may be required to execute affidavit on minor's behalf. Winners may not substitute or transfer prize. Sponsor reserves the right to substitute any prize with one of equal or greater value in the event a prize is unavailable. Prize is not redeemable for cash. The Sponsor does not make, nor in any manner will be responsible for, any warranty, representation or guarantee relating to prize; provided, however, the prize will be subject to the manufacturer's standard warranty. Except where prohibited by law, entry constitutes permission to use winners' names, prizes won, hometowns and likenesses for online posting, and/or any advertising and publicity without

additional compensation.

One (1) Grand Prize: A Power Mac 733 MHz G4 with Super Drive (ARV: \$3,499.00). One (1) First Prize: Hand-shaped Surf Board (ARV: \$1,500.00). All prizes are guaranteed to be awarded. Total ARV of all prizes: \$4,999. Odds of winning depend on the total number of entries

No photocopied or mechanically reproduced entries accepted. Sponsor not responsible for error, omission, interruption, deletion, defect, delay in operations or transmission, theft or destruction or unauthorized access

to or alterations of entry materials, or for technical, network, telephone equipment, electronic, computer, hardware or software malfunctions of any kind, or inaccurate transmission of, or failure to receive entry information by sponsor on account of technical problems or traffic congestion on the Internet or at any web site or any combination thereof. Sponsor is also not responsible for any injury or damage to entrant's or any other person's computer related to or resulting from playing or downloading any materials in the sweep-stakes, or for mail-in entries that are lost, late, misdirected, damaged, incomplete, illegible or postage-due. All entries become the property of sponsor and will not be returned. CAUTION: ANY ATTEMPT BY AN ENTRANT TO DELIBERATELY DAMAGE ANY WEB SITE OR UNDERMINE THE LEGITIMATE OPERATIONS OF THE SWEEPSTAKES IS A VIOLATION OF CRIMINAL AND CIVIL LAWS AND SHOULD SUCH AN ATTEMPT BE MADE,

THE SPONSOR RESERVES THE RIGHT TO SEEK DAMAGES FROM ANY SUCH ENTRANT TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW. IN THE EVENT THIS SWEEPSTAKES IS COMPROMISED OR BECOMES TECHNICALLY CORRUPTED IN ANY WAY, ELECTRONICALLY OR OTHERWISE, THE SPONSOR RESERVES THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW THE ONLINE TRANSMISSION OF THIS SWEEPSTAKES AND TO SELECT THE WINNER FOR THE PRIZE BY RANDOM DRAWING FROM AMONG ALL ELIGIBLE ENTRIES RECEIVED, INCLUDING ALL THOSE MAILED-IN.

For list of winners (available after 11/30/01) send a self-addressed, stamped envelope by 10/08/01 to: Macworld PriceFinder Surfin' Sweepstakes Winners' List, 301 Howard Street 16th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105.





# world Showcase Featured Advertisers

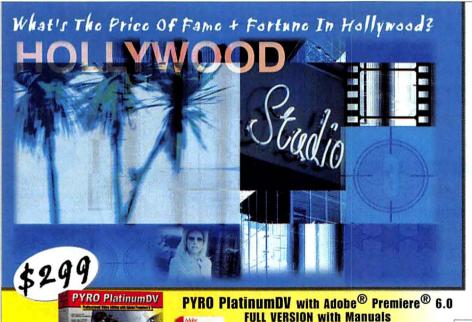
	Ma	ac
Developer Sho	wcase	D
ADS Technologies	adstech.com	* 6
Formac	formac.com	- In
MidiMan	midiman.net	Bi
CompuCable	compucable.com	. It
Granite Digital	scsipro.com	- W
Ratoc	ratocsystems.com	• K
Mace Group	macally.com	. (P
Lind Electronics	lindelectronics.com	. 01
Marathon Computer	marathoncomputer.com	S
Road Tools	roadto <mark>o</mark> ls.com	A
Photo Control	photo-control.com	. м
Mac Show	macshowlive.com	. In
Eskape Labs	eskapelabs.com	M
Gefen	gefen.com	M
	for more info	m

ICWUITE .	SHUWCase
Dr. Bott	drbott.com
* Griffin Technology	griffintechnology.com
- IntelliTech	maclabel.com
Biomorph	biomorphdesk.com
Itsco	itsco.net
Worth Data	barcodehq.com
* Keyspan	keyspan.com
· IProof Systems	iproofsystems.com
On A Dime	onadime.com
Services Show	vcase
Action Front Data	Recovery datarec.com
- Mac Academy	macacademy.com
Interland	interland.net
Microcom	mcrecovery.com
	modernpostcard.com
	A STEEL OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

cature	MUVELLIS
Musitek	musitek.com
Lazarus	lazarus.com
Silicon Valley CD	svcd.net
Drive Savers	drivesavers.com
Total Recall	totalrecall.com
Copy Craft	copycraft.com
Creative Juices	bigposters.com
Show and Tell	show-tell.net
Postcard Press	postcardpress.com
Presentation Serv	ices imagers.com
Direct Showca	se
Abe's of Maine	abesofmaine.com
POS Direct	posdirect.com
The Camera Zone	thecamerazone.com
MacPro	mac-pro.com
z or Carol J	ohnstone at

	9	
	Mac Power	macpowerinc.com
	MacResQ	macresq.com
	Mac of all Trades	macofalltrades.com
	Data Tech Remarketin	g datatech-rmkt.com
	PowerMax	powermax.com
	Shreve Systems	shrevesystems.com
	MCE Systems	powerbook1.com
	PowerOn Computers	s poweron.com
	MegaMacs	megamacs.com
	Journey Educational	Mktg. journeyed.com
	Software Showcase s	oftwareshowcase.com
	Memory Masters	18004memory.com
	Mac Solutions	macsolutions.com
	AcademicSuperstore	academicsuperstore.com
	Creation Engine	madaboutmac.com
	Data Memory Syste	ms datamem.com
	Mac Solutions	macsolutions.com
Ì	00) 597-159	4.

ation contact Niki Stranz



\$69

#### **USB Instant Video**

- Capture video on your computer from any analog video source
- Edit your video with titles, transitions, and music then share your video over the Internet or archive it onto a CD with MovieWorks LE



#### PYRO 1394 WebCam

 The web cam that takes advantage of your Mac's FireWire port to deliver the clearest images on the Net



#### PYRO 1394 Drive Kit

Add extra storage space for your large video files by converting any IDE hard drive or CD-ROM drive into an external FireWire drive





Cerritos, CA - 800-888-5244 www.adstech.com

Available everywhere including: Mac Zones, Mac Mall, CompUSA, B&H Photo, Video Guys, DV Direct, Data Vision, CWOL.com, J&R Music World, Micro Center, and more! Shop Formac!

Visit our website for the easiest and most convenient way to buy the best products for your Mac.

www.formac.com

#### **Producers Wanted!**

## Formac Studio TM Best of Show at MacWorld SF!

Convert analog video to high-quality DV

· Hardware CODEC: Capture video full-screen at 30 frames per second with digital audio quality (48kHz @ 16 bit)

- · Real-time and frame-accurate editing in native DV
- Input and output for Composite Video (RCA), S-Video, Stereo Audio and two FireWire ports
- Built-in Stereo TV/FM Tuner (NTSC): Convert TV into DV!
- Includes web tools to create web enabled movies
- FireWire interface, hot-swappable and bus powered\*



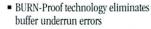




#### Rip, Mix and Burn - with Style!

## Formac cdrw<sup>TM</sup>





- 24X/10X/40X burns complete 650MB disc in just 3 minutes!
- · Quiet: Hermetically sealed enclosure virtually eliminates noise of drive
- · FireWire interface: hot-swappable and bus powered\*
- Includes Adaptec Toast

#### High capacity, Low price!

16X/10X/40X



## Formac dvdram<sup>TM</sup>

The FireWire storage solution

- 9.4 GB on removable cartridges
- Lowest cost per megabyte (less than one cent per megabyte)
- FireWire interface: hot-swappable and bus powered\*

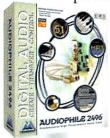
Want to order by phone? Call us at 1-877-4Formac (1.877.436.7622)

**#** Formac

Also available through mail order at ClubMac, CDW; or at Formac Certified Resellers (Please see

# Reality Audio

Award-winning audio technology for your Mac from the company music professionals trust: M-Audio.



## Computer Music Magazine

music

says of the Audiophile: "How does it sound? Well, in a word, stunning." Music professionals are uncompromising when it comes to the fidelity and performance of their soundcards. They don't just demand the best; they demand

Now with the Audiophile 2496 you can have that same level of performance in all of your multimedia applications: from hifidelity MP3 and internet audio to 24-bit audio recording, vinyl transfers, and even DVDs. If you demand professional quality audio, it's time to get real. Discover what the Audiophile 2496 can do for you. For more information, and to get yours, click on www.m-audio.com/macworld/



800-969-6434 • WWW.M-AUDIO.COM • EMAIL: INFO@M-AUDIO.COM



## Custom ULTRA 160 SCSI LVD - Ultra 100 IDE - Firewire 1394

## SCSI Ultra 160 RAID



SCSI Vue™Ultra 160 SCsi cases



 Ultra SCSI Custom Teflon Cable Available Custom Enclosures in 1 Day for Raid & Arrays

#### SCSI Vue RackMount RAID

Our 8 Bay Rack Mount Enclosure includes a 250 watt power supply. These cases are commercial quality. Optional rails are also available



Bay Cooler Kit keeps those **HOT Ultra SCSI Drives** COLD as ICE!



S III BU HOT SWAP Pull Out Bays Compatible with all 50 pin & 68 pin SCSI Buses up to Fast SCSI 2. From: \$79



SCSI Vue™Gold Diagnostic Cables

 No Loss Of Important Data Faster Performance Test Cable Integrity Diagnostic Indicators • Large Ferrite Filters

 Triple Shielding (Unique Design) Double Gold 20u\* Plated Connect \$39 • Extra Heavy 26 Gauge Wire • 100 Styles in Stock

Gold VHD Ultra 160 SCSI Cable \$109 New 8mm Ultra 160 LVD SCSI Connecto

Triple Shielding (Unique Design)
 Double Gold 20u\* Plated Connectors

Diagnostic Indicators • Large Ferrite Filters

VD-TPO Teflon \* Internal Cables

Less Errors, Ultimate Performance

\$39 Silver Wire Improves Signal Quality edance • Custom in 1 Day Perfect 90 o

Gold contacts Silver Wire Triple Pro

Online Catalog at... www.scsipro.com

Fire Vue™FireWire RAID systems offer up to 480 gigabytes of storage. Using the second generation of FireWire. We are now able to get a true 40MB/s data transfer rate: 3 Times faster than the competition!

480 Gigabyte 8 Hot-Swap Bays

8 - Bay Tower holds 480 \$3995 Gigabytes of Hot-Swappable Drives. Bays incorporate exclusive Blue Neon Light

240 Gigabyte 4 Hot-Swap Bays

4 - Bay Tower holds 240 \$1995 Gigabytes of Hot-Swappable Drives, Bays incorporate exclusive Blue Neon Light .

120 Gigabyte 2 Hot-Swap Bays

These Firewire 1394 Gender Changer

use your current cables to extend or

change your connector ends.
Combined with the added versatility

that these devices offer is the ability

to also monitor 1394 power. Our

exclusive LED circuit lets you know

that power is being supplied to the

and Cable Extenders allow you to

- Bay Tower holds 120 Gigabytes of Hot-Swappable Drives. Bays incorporate exclusive Blue Neon Light

Our Hot-Swappable RAID Systems offer guick and easy bay interchangability and complete fault tolerance. Each Hot-Swap Bay

includes 2 fans and our exclusive Blue Neon Light. Systems can be custom configured to your specific

needs. Our RAID Systems use standard IDE ATA100 Drives offering low cost and high reliability. Each system uses IBM 60 Gigabyte 7200rpm drives with three year warranties.





Our 32' 6 pin to 6 pin Cable is a Granite exclusive. These cables go longer because they are made better 2 x Specification

RAID Cable

Fire Vue™ FireWire 6" Patch Cables LED shows that power is being supplied \$1995

These Snap-In FireWire Cables

6" Patch Cable connects External Cases or Internal Drives in Raid Cases. Large Ferrite Bead protect cable from static and noise interference.

#### Fire Vue FireWire Snap-In Cables

Fire Vue™ FireWire 1394 to Cardbus
The perfect solution for any PCMCIA Laptop or Portable computer. This card is both Mad

Fire Vue™ FireWire 1394 Adapters

1394 bus.

Fire Vue™FireWire 1394 6 Port HUB

and PC compatible. Gives you two 1394 6-pin Firewire connectors. Supports up to 400Mb speed. Optional Power Supply

SCSI Vue™Active Ultra-I

Terminator

4 Bay Towe

\$1995

These Firewire 1394 HUB / Repeater allow

you to connect up to 6 devices. They can also be wired together to offer unlimited

capabilities. Power Supply guarantees

\$99

proper operation of many devices at the same time and rejuvenates the lines.

Fire Vue™FireWire 1394 to PCI Host \$99

Gives you four 1394 6-pin Firewire connectors. IEEE Standard compliant with auxiliary power connector on card. Supports up to 400Mb speed. Works with Mac OS 8.6 or newer, just plug it in. Also supports Windows 98SE, 2000, and 2000 Server

Optional

Seven models available with optional Remote LED

• Less Errors: More Reliable Data Transfe

Status Indicators • Gold Contacts

Hot Swap Powered Terminator

Granite "The Solution Company"

Diagnoses Problems • Analyzes Signal Quality

Now you can safely remove any SCSI device from a SCSI chain by simply

Supply provides termination power to portable setups or when termination

ower is not being supplied properly

clicking a switch. Optional Power

Active Regulation • Fast 50 & Fast Wide 68

Pak. These are the finest terminators available,

they fix SCSI problems and improve reliability.

Benefits: • Improves SCSI Bus Performance

\$39

allow you to easily install a FireWire drive into any existing case or computer. 6", 12" 18", 30"

Fire Vue™ FireWire Hot-Swap Bay

\$159

The Hot-Swap FireWire Bays fit all standard 5 1/4" openings. Can be used in any standard enclosure of computer opening. Comes with Neon glow bar indicator, Ultra fast 40 MB/s second generation speed, and two cooling fans.

\$1395

#### SCSI Cable Tester - LED Readout

Special This Digital SCSI Cable Tester kage can test all the popular cable styles for opens, shorts, and unreliable operation. Battery powered for easy use an

models to choose: • 50 IDC • 50 Cen • 68 MD

#### Gold Diagnostic Adapters Both 50 pin and 68 pin (all combinations)

68 Pin Drive to 50 Pin IDC (runs wide drive as narrow) • 80 Pin SCA Drive to 68 Pin

\$39

(converts SCA to 68 SE or LVD) Ultra-160 For Adaptec Ultra Wide Cards Adapters with partial termination built in for 68 to 50

converters (converts Host Adapter) 68 Pin to 50 Pin Center Granite Products Are The Best Because They're Engineered Right.



Fire Vue FireWire Hot-Swap Case Kits offer

versatility and low cost transportable data storage. You simply buy the kit and as many extra bays to hold all the storage you need. Perfect for video production jobs, just dedicate a drive and bay for every job. With the low cost of IDE storage this system is one of the most cost effective "on-line" storage systems available.



#### Fire Vue™ FireWire Case Kits

\$159

Simply add your IDE drive to our case and you have an instant FireWire Drive. I'wo models, 3.5" and 5.25". Supports Hard Drives, CD-Roms, tape, and a variety of other devices.

50 Watt Power Supply 40MB/s Fast RireWire

•1 Year Warranty

•Supplies power to bus

Cases come with additional face panels.



#### Fire Vue FireWire Bridge Boards

If you have an existing case or if you want to have an internal drive connected to the



this is the solution for you. It plugs into any IDE Hard Drive and converts it to FireWire. With its super fast 40MB/s operation it the fastest choice on the market to date. Case mount also available

#### IDE Vue™Ultra 66/100 TPO Cables Ultra 66/100 TPO Cables use 80

conductor cable and special 40 pin connectors. The best you can buy for internal or external use.



#### Ultra 66/100 Teflon Cables use 80

conductor cable and special 40 pin connectors. These are designed for RAID applications or where additional shielding and protection is required.



Up to 36" Long! (double the specification length)

## IDE Vue Ultra 66/100 Hot Swap Bay

The IDE Ultra66/100 Hot Swap Bay \$3995 n works with hard drives and removable drives. Includes cooling fan, key lock, and 96 pin high reliability

For true Hot-Swap you must use a Host Adapter

# FREE Technical Support!!! Available to everyone, customer or not.

3101 Whipple Rd. Union City, CA. 94587 Ph: 510-471-6442 Fax 510-471-6267

Power and HDD Activity.

interconnection. LED indicators for

Circle 186 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

SCSI

# DEVELOPER: showcase

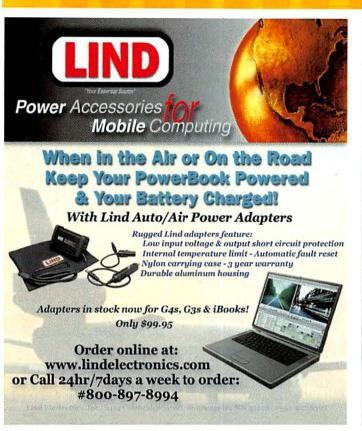


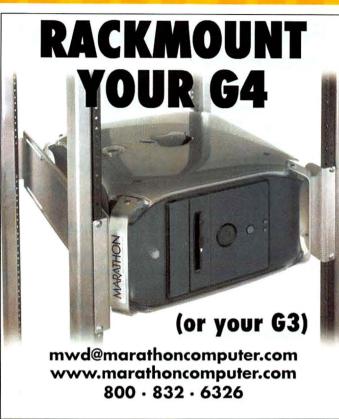


Call us for dealers near you 1-800-644-1132 or visit us at: www.macally.com

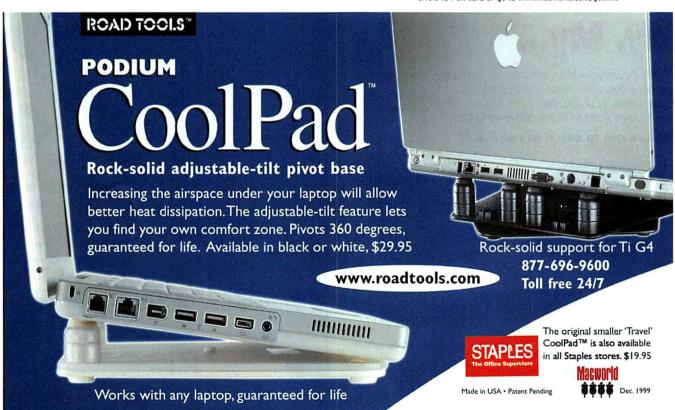
best peripherals for your Mac.

to see what Macally has to offer for all your peripheral needs. We work hard to provide you with the





Circle 164 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo



Only \$244.95



Convert your PowerBook to a desktop system in seconds!

Eliminates cable confusion and damage to connectors. Supports all rear panel PowerBook ports. Adds only 3" to rear of PowerBook while docked. New ejection levers for easier docking & undocking.

## www.bookendzdocks.com

**BookEndz** Division of PHOTO CONTROL CORPORATION 800-787-8078 or 763-537-3601 E-Mail: beinfo@photo-control.com



Macworld has an advertising section dedicated to the needs of the smaller developer

Place your ad here. Call today to reach our active buyers. 1-800-597-1594

Watch TV on your Mac desktop. Or capture analog video and create MJPEG movies. Even output your Quicktime movies or Powerpoint sides to video. All over USB!



631,434,1600 www.eskapelabs.com

"You've got to see it to believe it!"





MyVideo. . . . . Analog video capture & recordable video output

MyTV . . . . . . Analog video capture & TV reception

MyTV/fm . . . . Analog video capture, TV & FM stereo reception

MyCapture II . . Analog video capture

MyView . . . . . Desktop video mirroring & recordable movie output

MANAREHOUSE MICTO CENTER ClubMac Outpost com la DEPO



# ex-tend-it DVI to ADC Conversion Box Converts DVI to ADC

- Connects an ADC flat panel display to any Mac or PC computer with a DVI output.
- Connects two ADC monitors with a second DVI card.
- Extends ADC monitor up to 25 feet
- Plug and play installs in minutes
- No loss of quality

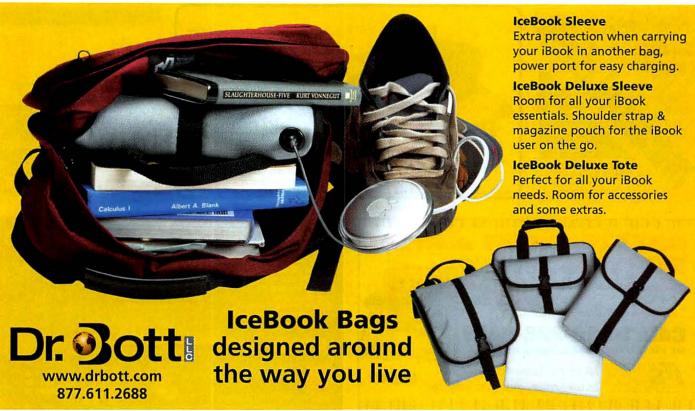


Supports the Apple family of Flat Panel Displays:

22-inch Apple Cinema Display, 15-inch Studio Display, and the newly introduced 17-inch Studio Display



800-545-6900 fax: 818-884-3108 web: www.gefen.com email: gsinfo@gefen.com



Circle 173 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

RSAL ADB TO USB ADAPTER



The innovative iMate USB to ADB adapter allows users to easily connect their existing ADB peripherals to iMacs, Macs with USB cards, and PCs with USB. The iMate is compatible with any ADB device

including mice, keyboards, trackballs, trackpads, hardware dongles, and AppleVision displays. The iMate is a simple and inexpensive solution for making the transition to USB as well as preserving your investment in ADB devices.

- One iMate can support multiple devices
- Supports keyboard soft power on and off
- Successfully tested by Apple and major hardware manufacturers

- Easy to install
- Economical
- Cost Effective

#### Also available for G3's and Cube Macs

The g4Port universal serial adapter is the perfect companion for your new G4 (AGP graphics) computer. Designed from the ground up with the G4 in mind it supports every serial device that works on your older Macs.

The g4Port replaces the internal modem for 100% serial compatibility and provides a great transition for people with existing serial equipment. (Internal modem must be removed)

#### SUPPORTS:

- Localtalk Printing & File Sharing
- Midi Interfaces
   Modems
- PDAs/Palm Pilots
   Serial Printers

#### **Full USB Plug and Play Operation** For Audio Playback and Recording

The iMic is the ideal audio interface for Macs without audio input capabilities, like the iBooks and G4 Cubes. You can use it to attach virtually any audio device to your USB equipped Mac-

microphones, headsets, stereos, turntables, music equipment and more. Designed for both professionals and hobbyists, the iMic provides superior audio input/output quality.

- USB audio input and output
- Supports up to 24 bit audio recording
- High signal to noise ratio (typical 95 dB)
- Supports mic level and line level signals
- Works with any Mac with USB ports
- Inexpensive

615.255.0990

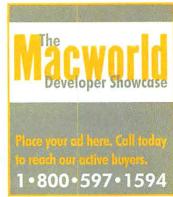
info@griffintechnology.com

1619 Elm Hill Pike, Nashville, Tennessee 37210

www.griffintechnology.com







Circle 161 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo







# Our new USB hub is just 3/8" thin! Perfect for your PowerBook





This amazing hub offers full desktop functionality in an incredibly thin case. The hub has four 12 Mbps USB

ports, supports both bus-powered and self-powered modes, & includes a built-in USB cable for connection to the PowerBook. Available in silver or black.

Upgrade your G3 or G4 to USB 2.0. See our website.



Keyspan is #1 in USB Adapters! USB Twin Serial adapter, USB PDA adapter for PalmPilots, & USB Parallel adapter for Epson printers.

(510) 222-0131 www.keyspan.com



## Ever wonder if your proof will match what comes off the press?

With PowerRIP 2000™ and your Epson or HP ink jet printer you no longer have to wonder.

- · Save time and money, make your own pre-press proofs
- Recognizes named spot colors, such as PANTONE, and selects the best CMYK match for printer, ink and paper
- Recompose separations to check your color traps
- Accepts custom ICC profiles
- · Add PowerRIP PDF option and make Proofs or PDFs with one application
- · Built-in network print server makes printer available to all on the network



Tel: 321-254-4401 Fax: 321-254-6899 www.iproofsystems.com





1 • 800 • 597 • 1594

For computer & software training MacAcademy<sup>\*</sup>

Visit us at macacademy.com 1.800.527.1914

175 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo



Download the Free OnadimePlayer and sample Compositions



1. "SEE THE MUSIC" Onadime CD-ROM 2. PlayerPlus for added features 3. Composer for realizing dreams



animation Live Interactive Animation



Select from hundreds of Onadime Compositions on the web



Music Visuals & Creative Software for the Real-Time Digital Arts www.onadime.com



PowerRIP 2000 makes

your proof 🗏 your press



Create your own music visualizations and interactive art with the new Onadime COMPOSER



Onadime POB 99151, Seattle WA 98199 USA



Interland's Web hosting solutions allow your business to run better, faster, smarter and more reliably. We're not just a server, we're a best-of-breed hosting service. In fact, we've won multiple awards for our reliable, high-performance services. Our strategic partnerships, industry leadership and solid business model give you peace of mind to focus on taking your business to the next level. With Interland, the right parts are always in place.

For more information, call 1 866-242-8707 or visit us @ www.Interland.com/macworld.



BUSINESS CLASS HOSTING MANAGED SERVICES APPLICATION HOSTING E-COMMERCE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

© 2001 Interland, Inc. All Rights Reserved.





# Data Recovery in hours.

Circle 217 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

- Over 10 years of experience with clients worldwide including Apple, NASA, HP, and FedEx.
- We've recovered more than half-amillion megabytes of Mac Data alone.
- You only pay when there's a recovery. Express One-Day Service is available.
- Call 24 hours a day.

495-5556 • FAX 415-495-5553 • RESTRICTIONS MAY APPLY Clementina Street • San Francisco, California 94103



800-341-DATA

ull color postcards

Use Pro Designer™ at modernpostcard.com to easily FTP ready-to-print postcard files or send them in on a disk.

Plus, our in-house mailing services can save you time, money & hassles.

\$95 for 500 postcards



800-959-8365 modernpostcard.com

207 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo

## CALL SILICON VALLEY CD

FOR CUSTOM SILKSCREENED BLANK CD-R DISCS, AND...



CD/DVD MANUFACTURING AND PACKAGING



CD-R DUPLICATION WITH **CUSTOM PACKAGING** 



BusinessCardCDTM OPTICAL BUSINESS CARDS

#### Why use Silicon Valley CD? Listen to a satisfied customer:

Beautiful printing, on-time delivery in a rush situation, friendly and (most importantly) helpful people, a smooth transaction... all for a fair price. I've been a graphics professional for 30 years, but I'm a beginner in CD-ROM publication. So I was relieved to have your experts thoughtfully guide me through the process. I will definitely order from Silicon Valley CD again.

- Marlene Burrell, Partner, April Graphics June 1, 2001

CALL TODAY! 800-255-4020 WWW.SVCD.NET

**FAST** Turnarounds **EASY Ordering** 



ORDER BLANK CD-R DISCS AND SUPPLIES IN OUR ONLINE STORE!



990 Richard Avenue #103, Santa Clara, CA 95050 Tel: 408-486-0800 Fax: 408-486-0809

# DATA RECOVERY: 800-440-1904

## 7 good reasons to choose DriveSavers:



"We Can Save It!"

- 1. Fastest, most successful data recovery service available.
- 2. Recommended and certified by all drive companies to open the drive and maintain the warranty.
- 3. Advanced, proprietary recovery techniques.
- 4. 24-hour, onsite, and weekend service available.
- 5. Retrieve recovered data instantly with DATAEXPRESSTM over secured Internet lines.
- 6. Featured in Mac-World, Mac Addict, MacWeek, Popular Mechanics; also by CNN, BBC, Forbes, and many others.
- 7. Federal and State Contracts.



Since 1985 www.drivesavers.com

#### www.drivesavers.com

©2000 DRIVESAVERS, INC. 400 BEL MARIN KEYS BLVD., NOVATO, CA 94949 INTL: 415-382-2000 FAX: 415-883-0780

Circle 211 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo



HARD DRIVES • REMOVABLE DISKS • MOST OPERATING SYSTEMS

No other company offers a more complete range of data recovery services at such affordable prices. From In-House recovery to Do-It-Yourself software solutions, we are industry leaders and innovators since 1989.

Online quotes at www.totalrecall.com

800.743.0594

OFFICES: CALIFORNIA COLORADO NEW YORK

Circle 199 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

## FROM YOUR COMPUTER FILES ET QUILLITY PRINTS AT THE REST VALUE ANCOMS • STATE OF THE ART EQUIPMENT • UP TO BOOM \$50 \$12 FOR MORE INFO & PRICING VISIT OUR WEBSITE www.BIGPOSTERS.com CREATIVE JUICES PRINTING & GRAPHICS INC. 1-888-880-HUGE

177 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo

## Digital Imaging

**Slides & Negatives** 4x5 Transparencies/Negs \$30 Large Posters & Displays \$45 Scanning: Hi & Lo Res **Kodak Photo-CD Scans** Short Run Color Printing Show & Tell 39 W 38th St., NY, NY 10018 www.show-tell.net 212 840-2912 212-840-7953 (fax)

jobs@aviltd.com • posters@aviltd.com 219 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo





8,000 professionals!

- Superthick Stock Glossy UV · No film charge
  - · Friendly Service
  - Free Samples

1000 Color **Postcards** S145

black imprint on back FREE!

Postcard Press 1-800-957-5787 www.postcardpress.com

# **SHOWCASE**

YOUR **SERVICES** HERE

AVAILABLE - CALL TODAY-

1.800.597.1594

1000 FULL COLOR BUSINESS CARDS FOR \$100 Sug. retail 1000 FULL COLOR POSTCARDS FOR \$149 Sug. retail

Printed waterless at 300 line screen from your computer files on Super Premium 12pt, Kromekote with our FREE scratch-resistant aqueous coating.



Christina Schieler

609/909-1566

- BUSINESS CARDS
- **POSTCARDS** CD INSERTS
- **CD TRAY LINERS**
- BROCHURES
- **BOOKLETS**
- **NEWSLETTERS**
- POSTERS & MORE

## FEATURING 300 LINE SCR WATERLESS OFFSET PRINTING

Rates for Brochures, Booklets and Flat Sheets are also available.

#### 1,000 18×24 POSTERS

Printed FULL-COLOR on one side (4/0) from your digital files on 100# Fortune Gloss Text with FREE aqueous coating. Get 5000 for only \$1,699

OFARK

COREL

Se Habla

Español



PRINTERS, 4413 82nd Street . Lubbock, TX 79424 . FAX: 806.798.8190

Email your requests for printing quotes to request@copycraft.com

CALL TODAY FOR A FREE COPY OF OUR NEW 32-PAGE FULL COLOR CATALOG

Visit www.copycraft.com for more Specials...in English or Spanish!

Circle 223 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

# Get A Free Sample

Printed From Your File

Go to www.imagers.com/macw... Discover the excellent print quality of our newest and very improved Indigo Ultra digital color press!



### Digital Services!

Offset CMYK Color Printing Large Format Color Posters Hi-Res Film Scans To CD Color Laser Printing Digital Photographic Prints Slides/4x5-Neg,Pos.B&W

- INSTANT Online Quotes
- OUERNIGHT Services
- Submit Jobs Online
- · Expert Tech Help
- · A Price You'll Like!

We Use...Advanced technologies for the best results!

HEIDELBERG
Digital Offset Quality

Ultrastream

DocuColor 2060







Monday to Friday 8:00am to 8:00pm East Coast Time

We Guarantee Our Quality!

info, quotes, & job submittal www.imagers.com

800.232.5411 or 404.351.5800

1575 Northside Dr. Ste.490 Atlanta 30318

Circle 155 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

## POINT OF SALE - INVENTORY CONTROL

#### Software & Hardware for:



HEHELTHEL

DIRECT

HILLER

P.O.S.

- · Retail/Wholesale
- Mail Order
- Internet Commerce
- · Rentals/Service/Repair
- **Kiosk Development** FileMaker/4D Tools
- Credit Card Auth. SW
- **Full USB Support**

**Fully Integrated Accounting** Multi-Site • Cross Platform • Receipt

Printers • Barcode Readers/Printers • Cash Drawers • Mag Stripe • Ribbons • Paper •

Labels • Developer Integration Support New Visor Laser Scanners

Touch Screens

www.posdirect.com

(800) 622-7670 · sales@posdirect.com (618) 985-8237 vox · (618) 985-3014 fax

Free CD Rom Now Shipping

Circle 165 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

# Macworld READERS

**NEED YOUR SERVICES** 

ADVERTISE IN THE MACWOILD SHOWCASE

CALL 1-800-597-1594



9:30AM-5:30PM Cinced 10-00AM-7-00PM Sunday

CARDS ACCEPTED

#### SONY MAVICA MVC-FD75

- 2.5" LCD Screen
- 10X Optical Zoom
- Records on Floppy Disk

Call or Visit www.abesofmaine.com

SONY DSC-P50

2.1 Megapixel Camera

3X Optical Zoom

6X Digital Zoom

1.5" LCD Screen

MVC-FD87..

CALL

#### SONY MAVICA MVC-FD92 Clip Motion Animation

- Memory Stick Direct 8X Optical Zoom



MVC-FD97.



.329.99

CALL

CALL

CALL

CALL

.CALL

CALL

CALL

#### SONY DSC-S75

- 3.3 Megapixel Camera
- 3X Optical Zoom 6X Digital Zoom

3.1 Megapixel Zoom

2160X1440 Resolution

Call or Visit

DX-3600 .....CALL DX-3500

NIKON COOLPIX 775

3X Optical Zoom

2X Digital Zoom

2.14 Megapixel

COOLPIX 800.

D-100

D-150

D-370

D-510

C-3040

C-2040

3X Optical Zoom

1.5" LCD Screen

Matrix Metering Call or Visit www.abesofmaine.com



#### SONY DSC-F505V

- 1600x1200 Resolution 3.3 MegaPixel Camera
- 2" LCD Screen Call or Visit

MVC-CD1000.

- NIKON COOLPIX 995 3.34 Mega Pixel 2048x1536 Resolution
- 4X Optical Zoom 1.8" I CD Monitor

Call or Visit



### OLYMPUS C-700

- 2.11 Mega Pixel Resolution QuickTime™ Movie Mode
- 3X Optical Zoom 27X Digital Zoom



#### CANON POWERSHOT G1

- Memory options to 340MB 3.3 Megapixel Camera
- 3X Optical Zoom
- 12 Shooting Modes



#### CALL **E-10 SLR** CANON POWERSHOT S-300 2.1 Megapixel Camera

Olympus Digital Cameras

3X Optical Zoom

Smallest 3X Zoom Camera

Call or Visit



#### CANON POWERSHOT S-110 CANON POWERSHOT S-20 DIGITAL ELPH 3.3 Megapixel Camera

- 2.1 Megapixel Camera 2X Optical Zoom
- Smallest 2 Megapixel



 2X Optical Zoom • 1.8" LCD Screen

\$449<sup>99</sup>



We Carry A Full Line of Laptops, Accessories, and PDA Organizers. Please Call for Information or Log on to www.abesofmaine.com

## **KEYWORD** camerazone

THE

24 HOUR FAX: 718-491-4418 Local: 718-491-4408

140 58th Street Suite 4E Brooklyn NY 11220

**Company Hours** 

Sunday 10am - 6:00 pm Monday-Thursday 9am-8pm

Friday 9am-5:00pm Saturday Closed

WE ACCEPT ALL SCHOOL, and GOVERNMENT BIDS & POS!!

CALL TOLL FREE 1-888-59

- 2048x 1536 Max Resolution
- 3.34 Million Pixel CCD 16 Mb Smart Media
- One Touch White Balance
- Multi Spot Metering

#### C-700



- 1600 x 1200 Max Resolution
- 8MB Smart Media
- 10x optical/2.7x digital zoom Auto exposure bracketing
- · Burst / Movie modes
- \* 2.1 mega pixel CCD

#### C-2100Z



- 10x Image Stabilized Optical 2.7x Digital Zoom
- 3 Frame Per Second Burst Mode
- 5 Program Modes
- Spot & Multi Spot Metering SLR-Like /2.1 mega pixel

#### E-10



- \*4.1 Mega Pixel \* Holds SmartMedia & Compact Flash card 2
- 35-140mm Lens \* Fully Multi-coated glass
- optics
- C-2500l D-100 E100RS D-150

## ron Coolpix 995



### \*2048 X 1536 Mamimum

- resolution / swivel lens \*4X Optical / 4x digital zoom \*16MB Compact Flash 1 & 2 \*1.8" LCD Monitor
- \*Burst / Movie modes \* 3.34 Megapixel



#### Coolpix 775

- \*2\*1 Megapixel CCD \*1600 x 1200 True Resolution
- Incredible print quality
- \* 8 MB Compact Flash

## w D1H/D1X Pro Digital SLR.



#### DC-5000

- \* 2.1 Megapixel CCD 1760 x 1168 resolution
- 2X optical / 3X digital Zoom
- 1.8" TFT color LCD to give you excellent detail for your pictures
- Rugged Body Design oversized controls for easy handiling



#### DX-3500

- \*1800 x 1200 Maximum Resolution,
- \*2.6 Mega Pixel \*3 x Digital Zoom
- \*8MB Compact flash,
- \*1.8"LCD Monitor

- MVC-CD300 \*2048 x 1536 Max Resolution \*3x Optical / 6x Digital zoom \*2.5" LCD Monitor
  - \*3" CD-RW disk storage \*4 Program modes Movie & Voice

#### DSC-P1

- \* 3.3 Megapixel \* 2x Optical/3X Digital Zoom
- ens 1.5" LCD Screen Underwater Housing Exclusive new GIF animation

#### feature DSC-S75

- 3x Optical Zoom 3.34 Million Pixel CCD 8MB Memory Stick
- HQ Movie Mode
- Spot Metering
- \* Variable ISO



## anon



#### Powershot S-110 Zoom Digital Elph

- 1600x1200 Resolution
- 1.8" TFT LCD Display 2X/4X Digital Zoom Built-in flash
- Built-in high- speed USB inter-

#### **Powershot G-1**

- \* 2048 x 1536 Resolution
  - \* 3.34 Megapixel \* 2X/4X digital zoom \* Built-in flash
  - Built-in high- speed USB
- interface **EOS D-30**

# \* 3.11 Million Pixel Resolution SLR \* 3 Frames Per Second \* Histogram Displayed w/Each Shot

- \* 13 Custom Function

  \* Easy Controls

  \* High Quality Still Images



### **FINE PIX 4900**

- 2.4 Megapixel Super CCD 6x Aspherical Zoom Lens
- 1/4 to 1/2000 sec Shutter
- \* TTL 64 Zone Metering **FINE PIX 6800**

#### \*3.3-6.0 Million Megapixel \*5 Frames Per Second \*USB Hot Synch Video Conferencing \*2832 x 2128 Max Resolution

## **FINE PIX 40i**

- Ultra compact metal body
  2.4 million pixel \* USB Port
  Plays MP3 Audio
  Available in Metallic Silver
  or Blue

#### \_\_Call Finepix 4800 ...... Finepix 2400. All merchandise is brand new & carries a Full USA or International Warranty. Our 14-Day Satisfaction Guarantee allows for exchanges on products or returns for credit. All returns for credit are subject to a charges are non-retundable. All returns must be returned in original mint condition. Not responsible for typographical errors. Above prices supercede all others and remain in et

# DCR VX-2000



- 3 1/3" 380K Pixel CCD's 12 or 16 Bit PCM Stereo w/Audio Dub Capability
  \* Carl Zeiss Vario Sonar lens
- \* 10x optical/ 120x digital zoom \* Steadyshot Image Stabilizer \*2.5\* Color LCD 200K Pixeles

## DCR PC-110

- Digital Video Recording
   Mega-Pixel CCD
   Carl ZeissTM Vario-Sonner Lens
   10x Optical/120x Precision Digital
- zoom
  \* 2.5" Precision SwivelScreen
  \* Precision Color View finder (180,000
  Pixels)

#### DCR PC-5



- Palm-sized Handycam Camcorder
  2.5 SwwelScreen\* LOD Display
  Super SteadyShot Picture Stabilization
  Accul@wer\* Battery System
  Stero Sound with Audio Dub Capability
  10x optical\* Uzbx digital zoom
  Carl Zess\* Optics
- **DCR TRV-30/17**



- \*Dcr Trv 30.\* 1.5 Mega Pixel Imager
  \* 1360x 1020 Digital Still Images
  \* Intelligent Pop Up Flash
  \* Dcr Trv 17.\* 10X Optical/120X Digital
  Zoom
  \* Wisteadyshot stabilization
  \* Analog Recording Capability \* USB
  Connection
  \* Laserlink Wireless Connection

#### DCR TRV-830/730/530



\*25x optical And 450x digital zoon lense. Hyper precision CD4 with 460,00 produces sharp petures at full zoon. Photo mode captures a still image with seven seconds of audio narration

\*Der Trv 530; Has a large 3.5 swivel LCD color display \*Der Trv 730: Has a 4" LCD dis-\*Der Trv 830; Same as 730. 'Der Try 530; Has a large 3.5 Includes dye sub pr

#### XL-1

- 3-CCD DV Ca
- 16X Optical Zoom w/ SuperRange Image Stabilizational Movie mode
- Hi-resolution stop action movie & Digital Still Modes

\* Professional Quality L-Series Fluorite Lens For Remarkable Images
 70x Zoon Lens with 10ox Digital Zoom Provides
 Supreme Charity \* 3 CCD Image Sensors with Pixel Shift
 Achieve Outstanding Detail - Optical Image
 Stabilization Corrects Camers Shake Instrudy \* 3
 Shooting Modes Accommodate any Recording Need

## Elura 2MC

- 10x Optical/40x Digital Zoom Lens
   Optical Image Stabilization
   2.5\* Color LCD View Screen
   Color View Indee\* PCM Stereo
   Utilizes Multimedia Cards for Digital Shill Pictures

## **ZR-30**

Advanced Accesory Shoe to add add Optura Pt. ZR-25MC

## GRDVL-2000 10x Optical / 300 Digital Zoom 3.5° LCD Color Monitor Image Stabalizer

GRDV-M815

\*Multimedia Interface \* 10x Optical Hyper Zoom \* 2.5\* High Resolution LCD monitor \* 25x Digital Zoo \* High resolution color view finder \* Digital recording for superior picture & sound

#### GR-DVL-M300/500/505/805

## Stylus Photo 2000P



Professional, Archival quality fine art photo printer w/1440x720 PI resolution, print sizes up to 13 "x19" and panorama to 13"x44" Print life rated at 200 years. Includes

> \$100 Rebate Available Call for Information

#### Stylus Photo 1280

2880x720 DPI premiere photo printer. Quick drying inks for stunning prints to 13"x19". Border free printing. 6 color inks and panoramas up to 44". 4 picoliter dot



Stylus Photo 890

## OLYMPUS





# New!

#### Coolscan 4000ED

- \* 4000 DPI film scanner with fast 38 second scan time!

  \* 42 Dynamic range highest of any desktop scanner \* Multi Scan
- feature produces drum scanner quality
  Firewire IEEE 1394 interface. Color management system. \* Digital ICE, ROC, and GEM image enhancement technology, \* Uses RGB, CMYK and Lab Color spaces. Includes full version of Altamira Genuine Fractals

Coolscan 8000ED......Call

Coolscan IV ED...

## Dimage Scan Elite

- Scans both 35mm sleeves and mounted, positive and negative films in color and black & white Optional Aps adapter is modified.
- 2,820 dpi optical resol

# anon

#### Canoscan FS 4000

\*New affordable 4000 DPI film scanner. \*Uses Xenon lamp light source \*USB and SCSI interfaces.

Canoscan 2710. um 10% restocking fee, 20% restocking fee for special orders, Shipping & Handli till next month's issue.\* Indicates price after rebate.

Circle 210 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

# 128 September 2001 www.macworld.com







sales@macresq.com (925) 689-9488 • (925) 689-9487 fax **ProColor Ink Cartridges** at Amateur Prices!

Our new lnk store offers great prices on ink for popular Apple, Canon & Epson printers!

3 Black & 3 Color Inks ..... NEW \$3799 4 Black Inks ..... NEW \$2499 **PowerMac** G3/350 \$749<sup>99</sup>



iMac G3/350 Blueberry 64/6gb/24x/56k/15' \$649<sup>99</sup>



128mb DIMM for iMac/G3/G4 NEW \$2999



**PowerBook** 1400 Sale! from \$39999



**PowerMac** 7500/100 \$149<sup>99</sup>



**PowerMac** 5200/75



16x10x40x SCSI CD-RW \$22999



4x4x24x **USB CD-RW** \$13999



Apple G3/333 ZIF Upgrade NEW \$799

All items are refurbished unless noted as new. Pricing & availability subject to change. 15% restocking fee on functional returns. No returns after 30 days More than 4000 Macintosh products & secure online ordering @

Circle 191 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

## TO OUR WEB SITE @ WWW.

OR CALL 800.304.4639







BUYER'S AND SELLER'S RESOURCE FOR USED MACS SINCE 1994



500 Bishop Street, Suite E3 Atlanta, GA 30318 404.355-5144 FAX 404.355.5461 email: sales@macofalltrades.com

# Save on Reconditioned Macs

POWERMACS	9500/132 32/2G/CD \$269
4400/200 32/2G/CD \$189	9600/350 64/4G/CD \$699
7200/90 16/500/CD \$129	
7200/120 16/1G/CD \$149	G3 POWERMACS
7300/180 32/2G/CD \$149	DT/233 32/4G/CD \$499
7300/200 32/2G/CD \$279	DT/300 32/4G/CD \$579
7500/100 16/1G/CD \$199	MT/266 32/6G/CD/AV \$629
7600/132 16/1G/CD \$219	MT/300 64/4G/CD/Zip \$689
8500/120 32/1G/CD \$229	MT/333 128/9G/CD/Zip \$849
8500/180 32/2G/CD \$279	B&W/350 128/6G/CD \$749
8600/200 64/4G/CD \$349	B&W/400 128/9G/CD \$899

PowerBooks	
5300c 16/750	\$299
1400c/133 16/1G/CD	\$499
3400c/200 16/2G/CD	\$599
G3/266 64/4G/CD	\$999
G3/292 64/6G/CD	\$1049
G3/300 64/6G/CD	\$1149
G3/333 64/8G/CD	\$1299

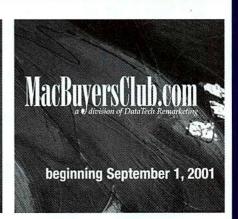
All CPUs include mouse

VISA/MC & AmEx accepted TO ORDER CALL

1-800-281-3661 Or www.datatech-rmkt.com

DataTech REMARKETING, INC.

Tel: 615-860-4422 Fax: 615-860-0390 471 Myatt Dr., Madison, TN 37115



## SELLING DIRECT? SELL MORE

WITH AN AD IN THE

**CALL NOW** 1.800.597.1594



## Mac POWER Sales & Service, Inc. **BUY • SELL • TRADE UPGRADE • REPAIR**

New • Used • Refurbished

- **Powrbooks PowrMacs**
- Monitors
- **Performas**
- **Printers** Peripherals
- Ram Quadras MacII-LC **Parts** www.macpowerinc.com

888-275-*POWER* 

ales@mac-pro.com Fax 408-369-1205 192 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo

Your one-stop source for Apple® Macintosh® – New, refurbished and used: thousands of different items in stock every day! It's pretty simple: we know a lot about Mac® stuff, and we care about our customers.

8100 series.

7500 series.

7600 series.

8500 series ....

9500 series ...

7300 series ..

9600 series.

iMacs

8600 series....

PowerBook® G3's.

PowerBook® G3/400's.\$14

10 Gb

Drive

FireWire/

**USB Pocket** 

24x10x40

FireWire Drive

iBooks™.....

Blue & Wh G3 Towers...



Graphite iMac™ 600

128 RAM, 40 Gb HD,

CD-RW, 56k

S1199

G4/500 256

RAM, 27 Gb

HD, DVD-RAM,

Zip drive

\$1649



Gorgeous Apple 22' Cinema Display

Indigo iMac

400 64 RAM,

10 Gb, 56k

**\$788** 

iMac™600

128/40/CD-RW

S1349

**Factory Refurbished Specials** 

in Sage, Ruby or Indigo! **S2288** 



Curious about the latest new products just introduced? Call our Mac Experts for a complete up-to-the minute analysis and opinion!

VST 3 Gb Pocket

Electron

19Blue I

Display

**Drive Blowout!** 

iMac 450 64/20/DVD We just bought hundreds of pre-owned Macs! We load 'em with RAM & guarantee 'em! Great price/performance! Model ....Starting At This month's product focus: 6100 series .. 7100 series .. 7200 series.



G3 desktops starting at \$869 only \$477! Add a postscript LaserWriter for only \$199!

G3 PowerBooks! /233 32/2/CD/56K/12.1"......S829 G3/233 32/2/CD/56K/FD/12.1"....\$849 G3/250 48/5/CD/FD/12.1"... 63/233 32/2/CD/FD/13.3° 5889 63/233 32/2/CD/56K/14.1" 5999 G3/250 64/4/DVD/FD/13.3".... ...\$1,049 G3/266 64/4/CD/14.1"... G3/266 64/4/CD/FD/14.1"..... G3/292 64/8/CD/FD/14.1". 63/333 64/4/CD/56K/14.1"......\$1,199 G3/300 192/8/CD/14.1\*..... G3/400 64/6/DVD/56K/14.1".....\$1,449 G3/500 128/12/DVD/56K/14.1".S1.849 G3/500 256/12/DVD/56K/14.1".51.888



PowerPoint & More!

"Check out our PowerMax-imum' Bundles!"

G4/500 Dual w/ 512 mb RAM, 27 Gb drive, DVD- RAM drive, Zip Drive and a 17" Apple Graphite Studio display, all w/one



Perfect Starter Mac! Indigo 400 iMac w/ 192 mb RAM, 10 Gb drive, 24x CD and Microsoft Office 2001 w/Word, Excel,

Factory Refurbished units include 1 year warranty

Refurb Electron 22Blue II Display \$599

 Daily specials & blowouts
 New, used & returb lists
 Downloadable software Bargain Basement Deals Digital video packages Plus: Important national Macintosh news updated daily!

Pocket CD-RW FireWire

& USB! \$388

Canon Authorized Reseller Canon ZR-25......\$699 JY-VS200U Canon Elura 2 ......\$999 Pro DV Cam Canon Optura Pi ...\$1099 \$2295 JVC New! Canon GL-1 .....\$2149



"Did you know PowerMax has a unique website dedicated to nothing but digital video? Check out www.powerdv.com!"

Knowledge is Power

800-613-2072

Local: (503) 624-1827 • Fax (503) 624-1635

email: sales@powermax.com

Prices subject to change without notice. Prices reflect cash discount. Credit card orders strictly verified against fraudulent use. With use of credit card as payment c ustomer acknowledges that some products are subject to final sale. Many prices are limited to stock on hand. All brand or product names are registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Why PowerMax? . Hundreds of Mac models to choose from Knowledgeable, non-pushy salespeople
 Great tech support . No voice mail (during office hours) . We consult on all Mac hardware & software . no rebate games or hidden charges



We'll take your Mac OS computer in trade toward the purchase of new product. Call one of our expert Mac consultants for full details!









Personal Financing
 Fast P.O. Approvals
 Business Leasing
 Weekly specials on our web site
 Order on line or call one of our experts!

G4s & Cubes - DV iMacs™

iBooks™ PowerBooks® - Blue & White G3's

Beige G3's

### Mug Store: Just another















Macintosh User Group members enjoy access to a very special Apple- sponsored web site featuring super deals on the latest Apple products as well as factory refurbished and discontinued Macs, and much more! Not a member? Find out how you can get these great deals by calling PowerMax at 800-689-8191.



The MUG Store. A cooperative venture between Apple and PowerMax to bring MUG members exclusive deals on the latest Mac<sup>®</sup> products and special offers on discontinued and factory refurbished computers.

PowerMax is a division of Computer Stores NW, Corvallis, OR,

WE BUY MACS AND MAC STUFF (318) 424-9791

all of this and more-check out our website! http://www.shrevesystems.com



WE STOCK MAC PARTS!

**1-800-227-3971** 

1200 Marshall st Shreveport, LA 71037

Firewire Full Height Drives

20/30 GB available! Call for best prices!



# **USB Floppy Drives**

FREE box of 25 1.44 floppy discs included!





iMac DV's ON SALE! Different Colors available! Factory Refurbished / 90Day Warranty

AS LOW AS \$749





· 8MB of RAM

800MB Hard Drive

• 28.8 Motorola Modem \$199 with internal 4XCD



OW AS

**.9**!





Mouse ONLY \$29

Monitor Blowout!



ONLY Apple 13"

**Trinitron RGB** Factory Refurbished



**PowerComputing** 17" Monitor **ONLY** \$**149!** 

Factory Refurbished

Don't Miss Out!

**NEW!** Voxon 14" and

15" Monitors

See our line items below for other monitor blowout specials!

We also specialize in digital audio recording! Call for the best prices on Alesis, Akai, Tascam, Digidesign, Roland, Korg, Mackie, Behringer, Line 6, Boss, and Mark of the Unicorn!



**AS LOW AS \$699** 

Now Includes a FREE 2GB Hard Drive!

Check out our website at www.shreveaudio.com



ClarisWorks 4 Internet Edition

ONLY 539! **NEW!** 

## System Bundles SALE!

7100/60 5200/75

**\$199** 

**\$199** 

\$**399** refurbished

4400

32/2GB/CD

5300/100 16/1GB/CD

**\$399** 

PowerMac CPU SALE!

0/0/0/ \$99

PowerCurve 120 7200/75 0/0/0

\$149

# PRINTERS

24/350/CD/13" Monitor 8/500/CD/15" Monitor

MACINTOSH LOGIC BOARDS

refurbished

MONITORS

refurbished

**\$399** 

7300/200

32/2GB/CD

refurbished

**NUBUS ADAPTERS** 

refurbished

refurbished

Apple StyleWriter 1200, \$129.7 Apple StyleWriter 1500, factory refurbished \$149, L Apple StyleWriter 2400, no cartridge, refurbished \$99, LaserWriter lInt, refurbished Toner not included \$149, L LaserWriter III w/5MB RAM, refurbished \$999, N LaserWriter III w/5MB RAM, refurbished \$599, N Texas Instruments Micro Laser Pro E NEW \$449.0  **Laser toner cartridges sold separately \$149.0  **Company of the Style	7200/90 logic board, refurbished \$149.		Quadra 660AV NuBus Adapter\$49. Quadra 610 Nubus Adapter\$49.
	LC II logic board, refurbished	Apple 15" AV, factory refurbished         \$199.           Apple MultiScan 17", refurbished         \$179.           Apple 20" Multiscan, refurbished         \$599.           Diamon         Radius IntelliColor/20e, factory refurbished         \$999.           Voxn 14" Multiscan NEW         \$699.           Yoxn 15" Multiscan NEW         \$99.           Power Computing 15" refurbished         \$119.	Ilsi Nubus adapter with math co-processor
	6200/75 logic board, refurbished\$99		
Apple QuickTake 150 refurbished\$149. Apple QuickTake 100 refurbished\$99.	Pentium 100-MHz, refurbished\$149 Pentium 166-MHz, 12" PCI card, refurbished\$199	•	

, cash discount and are subject to change without notice. Returns are subject to a s MUST BE in working condition. Returbished: systems may include like-new compo-486 66-Mhz for 6100 series, NEW ....\$29. nents and may also include cosmetic blemishes which do not functionally impair performance of the hardware.

www.shrevesvstems.com ject to a 15% restocking fee. Not responsible for typographical errors



# **UPERIOR**

## www.mcetech.com

## FireBay FireWire Docking Unit

- · FireWire Docking Unit for PowerBook Expansion Bay Drives
- . Turn your expansion bay drive into a bus-powered FireWire drive . Stackable . Hot Swappable
- · Use with FireWire equipped PowerBook, iBook, Power Mac, Power Mac Cube or iMac . Compatible with expansion bay devices for PowerBook G3 99 & 2000 (Lombard & Pismo)

• Bootable! • Hot Swappable • Fast Backup or File Transfer Toast™ Recording Software • From Combard
 Available for PowerBook G3 99 & 2000 (Lombard
 WCF FireBay! Toast™ Recording Software • Protective MCE Carrying Case



## Internal Hard Drive Upgrades for PowerBooks

- The BEST Internal Hard Drive Upgrade Kits for your PowerBook!
- · Package includes hard drives from the same manufacturers that shipped in the PowerBook from the factory, bundled with everything
- you need for a successful installation\* 10GB 20GB 30GB 48G PB G3 Series, G3, 3400, 2400 & 1400\* \$179 \$249 \$349 For use in PB G4. PB 2000, iBook.



# **Transport Portable FireWire Hard Drives**

- Sleek Mini Bus-Powered FireWire Hard Drives for use with any FireWire-equipped Mac
- Use the Transport Drive Do-It-Yourself FireWire or PC Card Kit to convert Your PowerBook's old Internal Drive into a Portable Drive!



30GB 20GB 10GB \$699 \$499 \$399 \$299 \$149 \$99

Yourself Yourself FireWire PC Card Kit Kit



Mac

Distributed by

#### Tunes and Disc Burner Compatible! Xcarét Pro CDRW Drive for PowerBook G3 98 and G3 99/2000

**Xcarét Pro Expansion Bay Hard Drives** Video Editing!

Xcarét Pro Expansion Bay DVD/CDRW Combo Drives

- Ultra Fast! Hot Swappable Bootable Compact
- Protective MCE Carrying Case
   Perfect for use with MCE FireBay!
- Available for PowerBook G3 98 or PowerBook G3 99 & 2000

48GB 30GB 20GB 10GB 240 min.<sup>‡</sup> 150 min.<sup>‡</sup> 100 min.<sup>‡</sup> 50 min.<sup>‡</sup>

Do it
Yourself old intern
Kit PowerBo
drive into

\$699 \$499 \$399 \$299 \$149 EXPENSION





your keyboard and surrounding paperwork





www.mcetech.com 800.500.0622 949.458.0880

\* See website for details

# 

# CardBus Upgrade Service PB 2400 &

opens up the possibilities for USB, FireWire, 10/100 Ethernet, expanded Video website 3400/63



MADSONIINE

WORLD'S SMALLEST POWERBOOK AC ADAPTERS! FOR PB G3 MODELS, 1BOOK, 3400, 2400, 1400 & 230



Auto/Air Adapter

BUNDLE DEAL! Micro-AC Adapter \$15

G3 to G4 Generation Gap Carrying Cases Stimline Case... \$99 Productivity Case...\$139 G4 Saver tor PB G4 \$59

RATOC Systems \$129 CBFW2 CardBus-to-FireWire Adapter CB31PB CardBus-to-Ultra SCSI Adapter \$129 FireREX1U FireWire-to-UltraSCSI Converter \$119

CapSure PC Card Strain 1999 Kritter USB Camera 1999 CapSure USB Built-in Microphone \$119 Kritter USB Camera \$129 CapSure/Kritter SV DEAL \$229 Kritter SV Camera \$139 Titanium PowerBook G4

\$39

ARGUS

\$2599

• 400MHz G4 • 400MHZ G4
• 128MB SDRAM memory 128MB

 10GB Ultra ATA drive DVD-ROM • 10/100 Ethernet

56K internal modem

• 2 USB ports • FireWire port

iBook

secure online ordering

• 500MHz G3 128MB SDRAM memory ← FREE 128MB RAM . 20GB Ultra ATA drive

• 10/100 Ethernet • DVD/CD-RW • 2 USB ports • FireWire port \$1799

Call for Custom Configurations & Bundle Deals!



Backpack \$59

Carrying Case

iHub Jr.

PRO AUDIO FOR **POWERBOOKS** 



World Travel \$79 Connection Kit

\$49 Security Alarm





Zip Drives

100MB starting\$199

250MB \$279





G3 Processor Upgrades for your PowerBook 1400 & G3 Wall Street

CONNOT

\$15

Retractable

Phone Cord

1 PowerLogix

Apple Computer PowerBook 2400 Battery

\$249 PowerBook G3 99/2000 Battery \$139

30 Hughes Suite 203 • Irvine, CA • 92618 Visa / MC / AmEx / Discover / P.O.

1-800-5000-MAĞ • 949-458-0800 • fax 949-458-1803

Circle 184 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

Charger, Battery &

**AC Adapter** 

Rundle

\$285

fax 916-677-6228

800-673-6227

MONITOR DEALS

External SCSI CDROM Cases (N) . 39.99 Apple SCSI CDROM ......

PowerMac 6360

& ETHERNET Card

**Educational Pricing Available** 

NETWORKING DEALS

PCI USB/Firewire Upgrade \$69"

PCMCIA 28.8/33.6bps modem \$2900

PCMCIA 28.8/10BT Ethernet \$49000

PCMCIA 56k v.90 modem jock \$55000

External 55k

6x Apple DVD ROM ATAPI CDROM Installation Kits......

79.99

Mac OS 8.5 CD



Mac OS 8.0 CD Mac OS 9.0 CD



# HARD DRIVE DEALS





## COMPLETE LAB PACKS

s: Computers, Monitors, Ethernet Cards, Cables, Hubs, and Network Printers Includes: 10 station lab \$1,999

#### **MONTHLY SPECIALS**

AppleDesign Apple Origine
Extended Keybo
ADB • 10 Key Canon BJC2100 USB Factory Reforbished Factory I year warranty Apple 14" Trinitron 539 Apple Original Great Picture Trialtons Tube

Adaptech 2940U2W 569 PCI SCSI Card 2940U2W / 2940U2B 50 pin/ 68 pin Wide

INK CARTRIDGES & TONER

ORIGINAL PARTS

Check Out Our Complete Inventory Online



8801 Washington Blvd. Roseville, CA. 95678

**Computer Services** 

Gov't & School PO's Accepted CALL for EDUCATIONAL Quotes

Mon-Fri 7-6, Sat 10-5

iMacs/iBooks/G3/G4 (preowned) from \$499 NetBarrier 2/Norton Antivinus 6/Litils 4 \$29/14/9 ogitechSoundman X2 Speakers Office4.2 / 2001/ Freehand 8 \$59/399/\$49 Epson850NE(network)/700/670 \$179/109/75 OmniPage7/OS8.5/8.1/7.6 \$29/69/49/39 ADBMice/Keyboards/QuikCamVC \$12/15/29 GlobalVillage 56k Fax Modems from \$39 FUJI 100MB ZIP 3pk (after mfr rebate) \$24 IBM 15 inch Flat Panel Pivot Monitor \$599 Business PlanToolkit V.7/WebSavant \$44/69 Apple 17inMonitor/LWPRO 630 \$105/229 RicohCDRW/Apple4X/8XCD \$149/19/49 RayDreamStudio5.5orTimbuktu \$59 Ram Doubler9/ConflictCatcher 8

Get FREE software with orders placed on our we 918-664-MACS(6227) fax: 918-663-6340 Price rounded down, credit WE BUY

# SHOWCASE

YOUR SERVICES HERE

- CALL TODAY-1.800.597.1594

Save up to 75% OF popular software!

**Thousand Of Titles** Available!!



Microsoft Discreet MetaCreations Macromedia Alias/Wavetront Softimage Autodesk Extensis Alien Skin Digimation Symantec Corel ADAM Marry More

FREE CATALOG!

1-800-874-9001

www.JournevEd.com

174 on card or www.macworld.com/getinfo

80% Off

# ngs for Students & Teachers

CATALOG! Save on over

5,000 Titles including Microsoft & Adobe!!

Web Design Studio

Includes: Dreamweaver 4.0 Flash 5.0 Fireworks 4.0 Freehand 10

Final Draft 5.0 Premiere Professional Screenwriting

Software FileMaker Pro 5

Leading Relational Database Software

\$159



Software Showcase Inc. 1775 Rt 34 South D#12 Farmingdale, NJ 07727 Phone # (732) 556-0400 Farmingdale, NJ 077 Phone # (732) 556-04 Fax# (732) 556-0408

We will beat any advertised price!! Coda Finale 2001.....

CodeWarrior Pro R6..... \$119 Dramatica Pro 4.0..... \$119 ..... \$99 Dreamweaver 4.0..... Dreamweaver Ultradev...... \$149 EveCandy 4000..... .... \$79 Freehand 10 Flash 5 Studio.. \$119 Freehand 10 Genuine Fractals 2.0 \$129 Hollywood Screenwriter 3.... \$49 HomeStudio 9.0..... Lightwave 3D 6.5 \$889 Mathematica 4.1 Student.... \$139 Mask Pro 2.0..... \$169 Poser 403 \$125 Screenwriter 2000..... \$119 Sharpener Pro..... \$229

Flash 5.0

\$99

(800)699-1836

Wacom 4x5 Graphire Tablet \$99

Ulead Video Studio 5.....

TechTool Pro

Visit our WebSite for \$10 Off online orders.

Circle 168 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo

\$85

\$69



# 

ANY QUOTED PRICE ON ANY MEMORY FOR ANY COMPUTER (NOTEBOOK, DESKTOP,

- PRINTERS) ANYWHERE . . . PERIOD:
- LIFETIME WARRANTY
- FREE TECH SUPPORT
- NO CREDIT CARD SURCHARGE
- MOST ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY

CALL AROUND

CHECK OUR WEB SITE FOR SPECIALS WWW.18004MEMORY.COM

# LOWEST WEB PRICES!

MEMORY mb 16 \$45 G3/G4/iMac\* 350-600 -129 112 PowerBook G4 131 **5**59 <sup>5</sup>249 PowerBook G3 <sup>1</sup>13 <sup>1</sup>31 <sup>1</sup>59 <sup>1</sup>125 \$20 iBook"/iMac" 233-333 -120 <sup>1</sup>31 113 159 168 pin DIMMs <sup>5</sup>24 **35** 159 72 pin SIMMs \$15 119 149

IDE Hard Drives 5400 7200 199 128 30ab 117 40gb 136 157 60gb 244 294 70gb

External USB ADD 579 External Firewire ADD '99

line. Not responsible for typographic errors. Limited to stock on hand.

U - G3/350 128/6qb/CD U - 6500/275 32/6qb/CD 325 U - 7200/120 16/1gb/CD 125 **UW Hard Drives** U - 6100/60 8/230mb 10,000 1744 \$365 444

72gb 864 PowerBook Drives 4200rpm 30gb 4200rpm 1279 External Firewire Mini -ADD \$99

All prices are subject to change without notice. Prices listed are available from our website only, not in-store. Current Web prices listed at print dead-

36ab

FREE 256mb on New Macs\*

N - G4-533DP 128/30ab/CDRW/56k 2.499

N - iBook 500 128/10gb/CDRW/56k web

N - iBook 500 64/10gb/CD/56k 1,299

700

60

#### SPECIALS!!

Mac®OS 9 plus 9.1 updater wow \$69 Mac®OS 8.1 CD only Mac®OS 8.6 w/Free 8.5 CD 69 Epson 900 refurbished - Serial 155 Epson 850 refurb. - Serial/Ethernet 150 Global Village 56k serial modem 69

Authorized Reseller Apple Specialist Authorized Service Provider



MacSolutions, Inc. Fax: (310) 966-4433 11933 Wilshire Blvd, West Los Angeles, CA 90025 University & School P.O.'s Welcome. Ad code 625

Call 800-873-3RAM or Order Online at www.macsolutions.com

Great Savings for... Students. Teachers and Schools!

## MAGWOKLD Greetal

#### Amorphium Pro

This new version from Electric Image now creates 3D graphics in the .SWF format, made popular by Macromedia's Flash!

animation studio with this new release!

All Adobe Titles **Body Paint** Boris FX 5 Cleaner 5 Coda Finale 2001 Director 8.5

\$309 \$139 \$289 \$199 \$329 Dreamweaver 4 + Fireworks 4 Studio \$139

Dreamweaver 4 \$385 El Universe 3.0 EyeCandy 4000 Filemaker Pro 5.5 Flash 5 Flash + Freehand All Iomega Titles

Lightwave 6.5 Mathematica 4.1

\$449 \$69 \$148 \$139 \$889 webSavant

All Microsoft Titles Call! Norton Utilities Painter 6.1 \$199 Poser 4 \$119 Sibelius \$229 TechTool Pro 3.0.3 \$79 Wacom 6x8 Tablet \$284

(PC titles available!)

Nemetschek's Vectorworks 9 The latest CAD software at an

Macromedia Web Design Studio

Cinema 4D XL v7 S679

Turn almost any computer into a 3D

unbelievable student price!

Dreamweaver 4, Fireworks 4,

Flash 5, and Freehand 10.

\$82

\$239

\$119

Visit us online for more savings, specials, bundles and 24hr. ordering!

CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG 1-800-333-8571 FAX 10'S 8 PO'S TO

www.AcademicSuperstore.com

Circle 180 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo



olutions

# ACADEMIC DISCOUNTS on CREATIVE DIGITAL TOOLS





Macromedia Flash 5



Wacom Graphire





Animation:Master 2001

Media 100 Cleaner 5



Microsoft Office 2001





\$99

Synthetik Studio Artist 1.5

Macromedia Dreamweaver 4

www.creationengine.com

Students, Teachers & Schools

Save 30-70% off Software!
Use promotional code "macworld" on your online order to receive a free mousepad!

Easy secure online ordering! Orders processed within 24 hours! Explore our web site for product info, academic prices, reviews, tutorials, art gallery, quote builder, site licensing, specials & more!



www.creationengine.com

CREATION ENGINE LLC 348 East Middlefield Road.

# DIRECT showcase

# **MEMORY**

DATA MEMORY SYSTEMS - CALL 800-662-7466 Lifetime Memory Guarantee - 30 Day Money Back

AC Adapters Batteries Cables Camera Memory DIMMs MacCPU Upgrades Iomega Stuff Modems Monitors Networking PowerBook Memory **Printer Memory** SDRAM SIMMs Storage Drives Surge

Suppressors

SYSTEMS

24 Keewaydin Dr.

Salem, NH 03079

Fax: 603-898-6585



DMS has all you need

Memory

√ PC66 SDRAM

√ PC100 CL2/CL3

√ PC133 SDRAM

√ ECC & EDO

#### Networking

- Client/Server Systems
- · Ethernet Cards & Conns.
- Hubs

to network your business . CAT5 Cabling

Since 1986, DMS has provided customers with the best memory prices, guarantee and service anywhere!

Nothing has changed...
Secure Online Shopping
www.datamem.com

Circle 213 on card or go to www.macworld.com/getinfo





#### Classifieds

POWERBOOK GUY - THE PREMIER SOURCE FOR POWERBOOKS, ACCESORIES, & PARTS! www.powerbookguy.com OR DIAL (415) 386-0200

Macintosh web hosting & QuickTime streaming - Host your site on secure Mac servers - Publish your FileMaker database on the web - Access like an iDisk! - Stream QT Movies - Plans start @ \$100/year w/50MB of space.

www.macserve.net

ROLL CALL CHURCH MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE, ONLINE BIBLE. BY THE BOOK www.bythebook.com OR DIAL (800) 554-9116

For more information, contact Niki Stranz at 415-243-3664 or Carol Johnstone at 415-243-3691 continued from page 136

available technology, and it's *open* technology. Granted, taking advantage of that power often seems about as easy as turning a washing machine into a working bicycle using raw steak as a tool. But that's OK because, for one, once you've learned grep somewhere, you can apply that knowledge anywhere in the computer-using universe; and two, the target users are geeks, people who'd think, "Well, obviously I'd use a crown roast; I could grind those ribs into a whole *set* of tools!" And so it's only right that BBEdit includes the real grep, not some home-grown replacement.

#### Rule 4: Act Like a Mac App

A Mac app should look like a Mac app! The concept is readily understood (if only sporadically applied) these days.

And while it's astonishing that BBEdit has never crashed on me and taken an unsaved manuscript with it, people who expect modern apps not to crash also expect Mommy and Daddy never to fight in front of the children. Still, BBEdit gets full points for Mac-ness, and also for doing the mostest with the leastest memory and processor resources.

#### Rule 5: Know Thyself

Great software stays "on message." If at any moment its developers become unclear about its true character and purpose, its users sure won't stand a chance.

BBEdit serves as a perfect example of a great app. But is it a great word processor? Nope. It's become a *usable* word processor thanks to the fact that in 2001, text files rule. Content isn't a pretty, formatted, ready-for-print document; it's merely a nugget of text other software can purpose for print, or the Web, or an e-book.

Besides, the power of BBEdit lies not in its feature set but in its philosophy. It's my word processor, but it's also a box of potential. With some AppleScripts, it turns a block of text into a new entry on my Web site. It's occasionally my e-mail app: I can search a 40MB file of archived mail far faster with BBEdit than I can with my mail client.

#### It's How You Use It

A new tradition has been added to the Ancient Geek Meeting Ritual: after the by-rote donnybrooks over computer operating systems, newcomers to the tribe must reveal and then defend their choice of pocket multitool (me: Leatherman Wave when I need pliers; Victorinox SwissChamp when I need torque). Occasionally you'll see someone show off a battered old Craftsman screwdriver and praise the fact that it can be used as a pry bar, a chisel, a handle, a wedge, a hammer, or a digging tool, and serve hundreds of other impulsive uses—and that it's nearly indestructible, to boot.

That's BBEdit.

It's not what an app *does*. It's what you can do *with* it. And that, dear readers, is the most hallowed rule of all. **m** 

ANDY IHNATKO (www.andyi.com) has been writing about the Mac for more than a decade. He wrote this column in BBEdit, of course.

rannot use graphics. It won't let me create custom headers and footers, format a page in columns, or define style sheets. If at any point during a project I were to see an adorable cartoon Macintosh Classic somersault into view and give me advice on how to write a proper business letter, it could mean only that I should either stop buying the generic-brand gin or, better yet, quit drinking altogether during work hours.

My word processor is Bare Bones Software's BBEdit, and it's not technically a word processor: it's a text editor marketed to software developers and Web designers. But who cares? It's the app I usually hold up when I want to explain the Rules of Great Software, because it underscores the concepts upon which all truly great software is built.

#### Rule 1: Be Yourself

When it comes to designing an application's feature set, multiple half-assed solutions do not a whole ass make. Too often, you install a piece of software and discover that it's a steaming pile of almosts. There are features that are *almost* useful and therefore merely utilitarian, procedures that are *almost* intuitive and therefore merely learnable, and interfaces that are *almost* subtle and therefore—well, at least not nearly as bad as Microsoft Word 6.0's.

Even as BBEdit has broadened its scope and utility, Bare Bones has never allowed it to become anything more complicated than a text editor. Why don't the people at Bare Bones let BBEdit parse basic HTML tags and thus let you see boldface and italic type as you code Web pages? Because that's a word processing feature, not a text-editing one. Why do they include FTP functionality? Because in many cases, text files reside on remote servers. So why not enhance those features beyond simple Open and Save com-

ANDY IHNATKO

# Making Great Software

A Few Simple Rules
Separate the Best Mac
Apps from the Rest

RULE 1
BE YOURSELF

RULE 2
PLAY NICE

RULE 3
SUPPORT STANDARDS

RULE 4
ACT LIKE A MAC APP

RULE 5
KNOW THYSELE

mands? That's the realm of the FTP client, not the text editor. Et cetera, et cetera, et cetera.

#### Rule 2: Play Nice

And why should Bare Bones squander time and resources by competing (poorly) with the makers of Interarchy or Fetch when it's so much easier to integrate BBEdit with those products and refer users to their download sites? Great software always plays nice with the other children.

Perhaps the biggest insult you can inflict upon an app is to hit #-Q. You're telling that poor, emotionally vulnerable app that you can live without it. On my Mac, BBEdit is always running; it's too valuable to close. The program's AppleScript support is top-notch. If BBEdit is open on my Mac, any other AppleScript-savvy application can take advantage of BBEdit's text-manipulation strength. FileMaker doesn't offer powerful search-and-replace scripting, but it doesn't need to.

#### Rule 3: Support Standards

That's because BBEdit's search-and-replace isn't just powerful, it's The Imperial Star Cruiser That Engulfs the Rebel Blockade Runner in the Opening Scene of Star Wars powerful. BBEdit's search uses grep, the time-honored search facility that can, with one properly formatted search-and-replace, translate Valley Girl-speak into the archaic regional patois spoken by a wholesaler of fish sauce to the Holy Roman Empire.

The support of industry standards is a force multiplier for any app. Many potentially great programs are sunk by Not Invented Here syndrome: if the company didn't invent it and can't slap on a zippy name and announce it in an ego-boosting press release, they're not interested.

Grep is the 900-pound gorilla of searching. It's the very best continues on page 135

www.youwontbelievewhatthiscando.com

Introducing Painter 7. Overflowing with creative tools, it will seamlessly take your work to places you have only dreamed of. Adobe Photoshop compatible, Painter 7 is one in a line of innovative procreate products designed for creative professionals. Take yourself to the website above for a peek at the possibilities. procreate





# Meet the new Mac OS.

Thinking of upgrading your operating system? Start with the new Turbo Mouse® Pro trackball. It's a USB-ready operating system in its own right—with all the professional features you need to guide you through Mac® OS X in comfort and style. Its six DirectLaunch® buttons launch apps and transport you to your favorite web sites instantly. Four programmable buttons reduce repetitive tasks to a single productive click. An integrated scroll wheel races effortlessly through even the largest documents. All while you're pampered by the silky-smooth precision of steel bearings and an extra large ball. Check out the Turbo Mouse Pro—the perfect touch for any Mac. Visit your nearest Kensington dealer or www.turbomousepro.com.